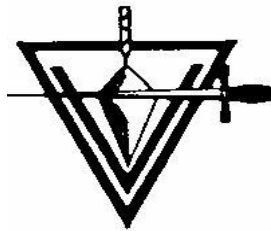


**THE
CONSTITUTION AND LAWS
OF THE
GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND
SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS**

Containing

The Corporate Charter, Constitution and Ancient Charges,
Statutes, and Cryptic Forms



This revision was made under the leadership and direction of the
Committee on Jurisprudence of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

**REVISED, AMENDED, ANNOTATED
2020**

Prepared and Published by Authority of
The Grand Council of Texas

This page intentionally left blank.

PREFACE

In accord with the assigned mission of this Committee to study, revise, and bring up to date the Constitution and By-Laws of this Grand Council, we submit the following results of our labors.

JAMES M. WILLSON, JR., Chairman
SAM E. HILBURN
E. FRANK SMITH
DALE E. MILLER
JAMES D. BERRY

Appointed by Grand Master E. Frank Smith, 1984

Adopted by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, December 8, 1987.

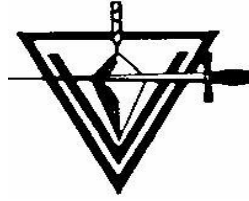
CERTIFICATE

Waco, Texas, February 27, 2021

I certify that the Revised Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, as hereinafter set forth, were duly and constitutionally adopted by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, at its Annual Assembly in the City of Waco, on the 27th day of February, A.D. 2021, A. Dep. 3021, and became effective on the date of adoption.

Attest:

Kenneth E. Cooley
Grand Recorder



LEONARD P. HARVEY, Chairman
RONALD D. PARK
JACK L. WRIGHT
HERBERT GARON, JR.

Appointed by Grand Master William E. Bill Schroeter, Sr., 2005

Appointed by Grand Master G. Clay Smith, 2006

Appointed by Grand Master C. Louis Hopkins, 2007

Appointed by Grand Master Tommy F. Chapman, 2008

Appointed by Grand Master J. Weldon Clampitte, 2009

October 20, 2009

CERTIFICATE

Waco, Texas, February 27, 2021

I certify that the Revised Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, as hereinafter set forth, were duly and constitutionally adopted by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas at its Annual Assembly in the City of Waco, on the 27th day of February, A. D. 2021, A. Dep. 3021 and became effective on the day of adoption.

Attest,

Kenneth E. Cooley
Grand Recorder

Table of Contents

Title Page
Preface
Table of Contents
Masonic Calendar
Charter – Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas

SECTION A. CONSTITUTION

Article I Title and Purposes
Article II Of Whom Composed
Article III Jurisdiction and Powers
Article IV Assemblies
Article V Officers
Article VI Eligibility
Article VII Voting
Article VIII Charter
Article IX District Deputy Grand Masters
Article X Amendment of Constitution

SECTION B. THE GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS CODE OF LAWS

THE GRAND COUNCIL

Article B-001 (1) Assemblies
Article B-002 (2) Special Assemblies
Article B-003 (3) No General Business
Article B-004 (4) Absence of First Three Officers

GRAND MASTER

Article B-005 (5) General Duties
(6) Repealed
Article B-006 (7) Succession
Article B-007 (8) Appointments
Article B-008 (9) Dispensations
Article B-009 (10) Appear in Public
Article B-010 (11) Constitute or Institute New Councils
Article B-011 (12) Convene Councils
Article B-012 (13) Preside in Council
Article B-013 (14) Official Decisions
Article B-014 (15) Suspend Labors or Arrest Charter
Article B-015 (16) Advise Consolidation of Councils
Article B-016 (17) Suspend Grand Officer

Article B-017 (18)	Suspend Officer of Council
Article B-018 (19)	Fill Vacancies
Article B-019 (20)	Grand Representatives
Article B-020 (21)	Annual Address
Article B-021 (22)	Grand Master's Address
Article B-022 (23)	Other Duties
Article B-023 (24)	Expenses
Article B-024 (25)	Grand Master's Apron, Collar, Jewel, Ring and Pin
Article (25A)	Combined with Article B-024 (25)
Article (25B)	Repealed 1986
Article (25C)	Law Changes, ETC. (See Section 1 of Article B-022 (23))
Article (25D)	Combined with Article B-024 (25)
Article B-025 (25E)	Quarterly Planned Meetings

DEPUTY GRAND MASTER

Article B-026 (26)	Powers and Duties
--------------------	-------------------

GRAND PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK

Article B-027 (27)	Duty
--------------------	------

GRAND TREASURER

Article B-028 (28)	Handling Funds
Article B-029 (29)	Annual Report
Article B-030 (30)	Closing Accounts
Article B-031 (31)	Bond
Article B-032 (32)	Delivery to Successor
Article B-033 (33)	Compensation

GRAND RECORDER

Article B-034 (34)	General Duties
Article B-035 (35)	Print Proceedings
Article B-036 (35B)	Other Duties
Article B-037 (36)	Receive and Deposit Funds
Article B-038 (37)	Procure and Keep Books and Accounts
Article B-039 (38)	Closing Accounts
Article B-040 (39)	Forms for Returns of Councils
Article B-041 (40)	Examine Returns
Article B-042 (41)	Fraternal Correspondence
Article B-043 (42)	Seal
Article B-044 (43)	Certificates for Members of Demised Councils
Article (44)	Repealed
Article B-045 (45)	Special Duties
Article B-046 (46)	Property
Article B-047 (47)	Bond

Article B-048 (48) Compensation

GRAND STEWARD

Article B-049 (49) Duties

GRAND ORGANIST

Article B-050 (49A) Duties

GRAND PHOTOGRAPHER

Article B-051 (49B) Duties

GRAND SENTINEL

Article B-052 (50) Duties

REMAINING GRAND OFFICERS

Article B-053 (51) Duties

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS

Article B-054 (52) Division of State into Districts

Article B-055 (53) Appointment

Article B-056 (54) Vacancy

Article (55) Repealed

Article B-057 (56) Duties

Article B-058 (57) Commissions

Article B-059 (58) Expenses

Article B-060 (59) Not Authorized to Teach

Article B-061 (59A) Apron

GRAND REPRESENTATIVES

Article B-062 (60) Grand Representatives

COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND COUNCIL

Article B-063 (61) Standing Committees

Article B-064 (61A) Member Resigns When

Article B-065 (62) Duties

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS

Article B-066 (63) Duties

COMMITTEE ON JURISPRUDENCE

Article B-067 (64) Duties

COMMITTEE ON GRAND OFFICERS REPORTS

Article B-068 (65) Duties

COMMITTEE ON FINANCE

Article B-069 (66) Duties

Article B-070 (66A) Investment of Surplus Funds

COMMITTEE ON INVESTMENTS

Article B-071 (67) Committee on Investments

COMMITTEE ON GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS

Article B-072 (68) Duties

COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS

Article B-073 (69) Duties

COMMITTEE ON NEW COUNCILS

Article B-074 (70) Duties

COMMITTEE ON MEMORIALS

Article B-075 (71) Duties

COMMITTEE ON FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE

Article B-076 (72) Duty of Chairman

COMMITTEE ON PURPOSES AND POLICIES

Article B-077 (73) Duties

COMMITTEE ON PRINTING

Article B-078 (74) Duties

COMMITTEE ON RECOGNITIONS, HONORS AND REWARDS

Article B-079 (74A)	Duties
Article B-080 (74A)	Grand Council Traveling Award
Article B-081 (74A)	Royal Purple Service Award
Article B-082 (74B)	Cryptic Triangle Award

OTHER COMMITTEES

Article B-083 (75)	Duties
--------------------	--------

COMMITTEE ON HISTORY AND PRESERVATION

Article B-083.1 (75A)	Duties
Article (75A)	Committee on York Rite Membership and Public Relations. (Repealed 1986)
Article (75B)	Duties (Repealed 1972) (Repealed 1986)

COMMITTEE ON WORK

Article B-084 (76)	Custodian of the Work
Article B-085 (77)	Term of Office
Article B-086 (78)	Vacancy – How Filled
Article B-087 (79)	Chairmanship
Article B-088 (80)	Duty of Committee
Article B-089 (81)	Ritual
Article B-090 (81A)	Plain Language Ritual
Article (82)	Code Books Permitted. (Deleted 1994)
Article B-091 (83)	Certificates
Article (84)	Examinations for Certificates Elsewhere. (Repealed 1987)
Article B-092 (85)	Certificates, When Granted
Article B-093 (86)	School of Instruction, Where Held, Compensation
Article B-094 (87)	Soliciting Employment to Teach Work Prohibited – Penalty
Article B-095 (88)	Authority to Instruct
Article B-096 (89)	Who Entitled To
Article B-097 (90)	Compensation and Expenses

GRAND COUNCIL REVENUES

Article B-098 (91)	Fees for Charters, etc.
Article B-099 (92)	Restoration of Demised Council
Article B-100 (93)	Fees to the Grand Council
Article B-101 (94)	Grand Council Dues
Article B-102 (95)	Certificate Fees
Article B-103 (96)	Great Seal

RULES OF BUSINESS IN THIS GRAND COUNCIL

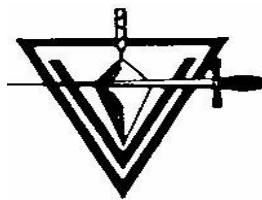
Article B-104 (97)	Order of Business, First Day
Article B-105 (98)	Order of Business, Second Day
Article B-106 (99)	Order of Business May be Suspended
Article B-107 (100)	Motions, Order of
Article B-108 (100A)	Recommendations and Resolutions
Article B-109 (101)	Motions, Not to be Divided, Except
Article B-110 (102)	Motion to Reconsider
Article B-111 (103)	Questions of Order Decided by the Presiding Officer
Article B-112 (104)	Violation of Rules
Article B-113 (105)	Speeches
Article B-114 (106)	No Interruption o Speech, Unless
Article B-115 (107)	Speeches Limited
Article B-116 (108)	Jewels and Apron

GENERAL PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO THIS GRAND COUNCIL

Article B-117 (109)	Edicts
Article B-118 (110)	All Resolutions, Amending Laws, Etc. Must be referred to Committee
Article B-119 (111)	Conflicts
Article B-120 (112)	Laws Construed Liberally
Article B-121 (113)	Amendment to Code, How Effected
Article B-122 (114)	No Expenses of Officers Paid, Except
Article B-123 (115)	All New Laws to be Printed in Proceedings
Article B-124 (116)	Honorary Membership
Article B-125 (117)	Former Code Superseded
Article B-126 (117A)	Official Emblem
Article B-127 (351)	Southwestern Conference of York Rite Grand Officers
	Decisions: Ref: Art. B-044 (43)

SECTION C SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

GRAND COUNCIL CODE OF LAWS



GOVERNING SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

For “Grand Council Highest Authority”, see Section A, Constitution,
Article. III, Section 1.

For “Make Laws for Government of”, see Section A, Constitution, Article III, Section 8.

For “Shall Establish Rituals”, see Section A, Constitution, Article III, Section 9.

For “May Assess Money Against”, see Section A, Constitution, Article III,
Sections 6 and 7.

For “Review of Reports of Councils”, see Section A, Constitution,
Article III, Section 10.

For “Members of Grand Council”, see Section A, Constitution,
Article II, Section 1(d).

For “Representatives in Grand Council”, see Section A, Constitution.,
Article II, Section 1(e).

For “Votes in Grand Council”, see Section A, Constitution,
Article VII, Sections 1 and 6

COUNCILS UNDER DISPENSATION

For “Grand Master May Grand Dispensation”,
See Article B-009 (10)

Article C-001 (118) Must be Chapter.
Article C-002 (119) New Councils.
Article C-003 (120) Dispensation: Time Limit.
Article C-004 (121) Dispensation: Remains in Force Until.
Article C-005 (122) Petition: For Dispensation.
Article C-006 (123) Petition Shall State: What.
Article C-007 (124) Application for Recommendation.
Article C-008 (125) Certificate of Recommendation Shall Contain.
Article C-009 (126) Room for Meeting.
Article C-010 (127) Petition for Dispensation when Complete.
Article C-011 (127A) Transfer of Membership.
Article C-012 (128) Officers U.D.
Article C-013 (129) Examination of Officers Before Set To Work.
Article C-014 (130) Councils U.D.: How Set to Work.
Article C-015 (131) Powers of Council, U.D.
Article C-016 (132) Affiliated Members.
Article C-017 (133) By-Laws
Article C-018 (134) Councils Required to Report Fees and Dues.
Article C-019 (135) Returns of Councils U.D.
Article C-020 (136) Work and Returns to be Forwarded, Etc.

COUNCILS UNDER CHARTERS

For “Charter Granted by Grand Council”,
See Section A, Constitution, Article VIII, Section 1
For Manner of Voting in Grand Council”,
See Section A, Constitution, Article VII, Sec. 2 and 6

Article C-021 (137) Charters granted at Annual Assemblies.
Article C-022 (138) Direct application for Charter.
Article C-023 (139) Charters: How Signed
Article C-024 (140) Constituting
Article C-025 (141) Former Affiliation Terminated
Article C-026 (142) Suspension of Charter
Article C-027 (143) Charter Arrested: Status of Members
Article C-028 (144) When Charter Restored: How Companion Suspended N.P.D. Restored
Article C-029 (145) Charter Rights not Forfeited – When
Article C-030 (146) Forfeiture of Charter
Article C-031 (147) Surrender of Property
Article C-032 (148) Restoration of Charter Following Grand Assembly
Article C-033 (149) Setting Suspended Councils to Work
Article C-034 (150) Custodian of Charter
Article C-035 (151) Charter Lost, Damaged or Destroyed

POWERS AND DUTIES OF COUNCILS

Article C-036 (152) Powers. (of Councils).
Article C-037 (153) Owning Property
Article C-038 (154) Removal of Council to Another Location within Town
Article C-039 (155) Removal of Council: (From one Town to Another)
Article C-040 (156) Duties of Councils
Article C-041 (157) Audit
Article C-042 (158) Official Communications
Article C-043 (159) Council as Sponsor

BY-LAWS AND SEALS

Article C-044 (160) Council May Adopt: (By-Laws)
Article C-045 (161) Must be Governed by Grand Council Code Until
Article C-046 (162) Amendments: (To By-Laws)
Article C-047 (163) Changes in By-Law not requiring Approval of Grand Council
Article C-048 (164) Each Council must adopt and use Seal
Article C-049 (165) Penalty: (For Non-Compliance)

MEETINGS OF THE COUNCILS

Article C-050 (166) Stated Assemblies
Article C-051 (167) Minimum Number of Meetings
Article C-052 (168) Stated Assembly Cannot be extended
Article C-053 (169) Cannot Re-open Stated Assembly After it is Closed
Article C-054 (170) Special Assemblies
Article C-055 (171) Special – For Reception of Grand Master
Article C-056 (172) Meeting Place
Article (172A) Grand Master – May *(Text merged with Article C-056 (172))*
Article C-057 (173) Quorum for Work
Article C-058 (174) Order of Business

Article C-059 (175) Appeal from Master's Decision
Article C-060 (176) Master may exclude a Member: When
Article C-061 (177) Sunday: Councils Prohibited from Meeting On: Except
Article C-062 (178) Month: Defined

CONSOLIDATION OF COUNCILS

Article C-063 (179) Procedure: Of Consolidation
Article C-064 (179A) Not a Quorum Present: What Procedure
Article C-065 (180) Balloting: On Consolidation
Article C-066 (181) Approval (of Consolidation) by the Grand Master
Article C-067 (182) Jurisdiction over Candidates
Article (183) Repealed -1986
Article C-068 (184) Documents Transmitted to Grand Recorder

VOLUNTARY SURRENDER OF CHARTER

Article C-069 (185) Voluntary Surrender of Charter

DEMISED COUNCILS

Article C-070 (186) Demised Councils: Defined
Article C-071 (187) Revoked Charters: By Action of Grand Council
Article C-072 (187A) Duplicate Charters. When issued ... Grand Master may issue
Article C-073 (188) Renewal of Charters
Article C-074 (189) Failure to be set to Work
Article C-075 (190) Demise of Council: Property Delivered to Grand Recorder

OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

Article C-076 (191) Officers
Article C-077 (192) Officers: Elective and Appointive
Article C-078 (193) Tenure of Office
Article C-079 (194) Election: Time Of
Article C-080 (195) Quorum: For Election of Officers
Article C-081 (196) Eligibility: For Office
Article (197) Repealed
Article C-082 (198) Suspensions: From Office

INSTALLATION

Article C-083 (199) Installation: Of Officers
Article C-084 (200) Who may Install
Article C-085 (201) Installation: When
Article C-086 (202) Refusal to be Installed

Article C-087 (203) Re-Elected Officers: Installation Optional
Article C-088 (204) Appear in Public
Article C-089 (205) Failure to be Installed
Article C-090 (206) Appointive Officer
Article C-091 (207) Appointed to fill Vacancies. Installed

POWERS AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

Article C-092 (208) Powers of the Master
Article C-093 (209) Duties of the Master
Article C-094 (210) Duties of the Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work
Article C-095 (211) Duties of the Treasurer
Article C-096 (212) Duties of the Recorder
Article C-097 (213) Duties of other Officers
Article C-098 (214) Duties of Sentinel
Article C-099 (215) Duties of Members
Article C-100 (216) Standing Committees
Article C-101 (217) Demit of Past Master
Article C-102 (218) Officers must wear Jewels, Etc.

RETURNS OF COUNCILS

For “Amount of Fees and Dues” see Articles B-100 (93) and B-101 (94)

Article C-103 (219) Annual Returns, Etc.: Duty of Recorder
Article C-104 (220) Time of Payment
Article C-105 (221) Failure to Make Returns and pay Dues and Fees

JURISDICTION OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

Article C-106 (222) Territorial Jurisdiction
(Articles 222 through 230 pertaining to the matter of Territorial Jurisdiction were repealed by Grand Council in 1985)
Article C-107 (231) Personal Jurisdiction over Rejected Candidate
Article C-108 (232) Jurisdiction over Petition
Article C-109 (233) Rejected Candidate: Must Petition Again
Article C-110 (234) Rejected Candidate: Removing
Article C-111 (235) Initiated Petitioner: Removing
Article C-112 (236) Rejected Candidates of Another Grand Jurisdiction
Article C-113 (237) Rejected Candidate
Article C-114 (238) Rejections: Reported to Grand Recorder

WAIVER OF JURISDICTION

(Articles 239 through 243 pertaining to the matter of Waiver of Jurisdiction were repealed by Grand Council in 1985)

ELIGIBILITY FOR DEGREES

- Article C-115 (244) Eligibility: None but Royal Arch Masons
Article C-116 (244A) Conferral of Degree on Member of Texas Masonic Retirement center
(Articles 245 through 247 Repealed – 1985)
Article C-117 (248) Grand Master cannot Waive

PETITION FOR DEGREES

- Article C-118 (249) Petitions: For Degrees
Article C-119 (250) Affiliated in Lodge and Chapter: Petitioner Must be for Degrees
Article C-120 (251) Withdrawal (of petition)
Article (252) Repealed - 1986
Article C-121 (253) Procedure and Ballot
Article C-122 (254) Degrees by Courtesy

THE BALLOT

- Article C-123 (255) Five to Elect
Article C-124 (256) Collective Balloting
Article C-125 (257) Rejection: Length of Time
Article C-126 (258) Ballots Retaken
Article C-127 (259) Secrecy of the Ballot
Article C-128 (260) Suspension Necessitates Re-Ballot: When

PROTEST

- Article C-129 (261) Definition: of Protest
Article C-130 (262) Protest sets aside Ballot
Article C-131 (263) Effect of Protest
Article C-132 (264) Must be Recorded: Effective Time
Article C-133 (265) Master to Notify Deputy Master, Principal Conductor of The Work and Recorder of Protest.
Article C-134 (266) Protest Not Effective: When
Article C-135 (267) Secrecy of Protest
Article C-136 (268) Cannot be Required to Give Reason
Article C-137 (269) Protest: By Whom Made
Article C-138 (270) Protest: None Against Affiliation
Article C-139 (271) Protest: Imperative Duty to Announce Protest

DEGREES

- Article C-140 (272) Degrees Conferred in a Council
Article C-141 (273) No Degree Shall be Conferred on Candidate who Declines, or is Unable to Conform

FEES AND DUES

Article C-142 (274) Fees: For Degrees
Article C-143 (275) Recorder: Liable for Fees
Article C-144 (276) Council May Fix Amount of Dues
Article C-145 (276A) Endowed Membership
Article C-146 (277) Dues: Must Be Paid With Money Only
Article C-147 (278) Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues
Article C-148 (279) Automatic Suspension
Article C-149 (280) Effect of Suspension
Article C-150 (281) Insane Members: Cannot be Suspended
Article (282) Payment of Dues Automatically Reinstates (Repealed – 1994)
Article C-151 (283) Reinstatement: After Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues
Article C-152 (284) Reinstatement: Of a Suspended Member of a Demised Council: How
Article C-153 (285) Dues of Member Applying for Demit
Article C-154 (286) Dues: Members of The Texas Masonic Retirement Center. (Exempt)
Article C-155 (287) Dues: Members: May be Exempted: How
Article C-156 (287A) Fifty-Year members
Article C-157 (288) Suspension of Council: Effect on Dues

AFFILIATION

Article C-158 (289) Affiliation: Petition For
Article C-159 (290) Applicant (for Affiliation) Must First Visit or be Vouched For
Article C-160 (291) Affiliate: Where
Article C-161 (292) Rejection for Affiliation
Article C-162 (293) Procedure: Voting or Ballot
Article C-163 (294) Procedure: Affiliation
Article C-164 (294A) Plural membership
Article C-165 (295) Remaining non-Affiliate in Lodge and/or Chapter
Article C-166 (296) Voluntary Non-Affiliate: Defined
Article C-167 (297) Effect of Suspension by the Lodge or Chapter

COUNCIL VISITATION

Article C-168 (298) No Visitors Allowed – Not Vouched For
Article C-169 (299) Legal Information Necessary
Article C-170 (300) Objection to Visitors
Article C-171 (301) Objection Invalid in Absence of Objector
Article C-172 (302) Conditions of Visitation

DEMIT

Article C-173 (303) Demit: Definition
Article C-174 (304) Application for Demit
Article C-175 (304-A) Certificate of Good Standing
Article C-176 (305) Application may be Withdrawn
Article C-177 (306) Demit: Time Effective

Article C-178 (307) Demit Lost
Article C-179 (308) Companion with Charges on Appeal Cannot Demit
Article C-180 (309) Officers Cannot Demit
Article C-181 (310) Royal Master Cannot Demit

DISCIPLINARY CODE

(JURISDICTION)

Article C-182 (311) Jurisdiction: Of Offenses
Article C-183 (312) Jurisdiction: Personal
Article C-184 (313) Jurisdiction: Concurrent
Article C-185 (314) Jurisdiction: For Discipline
Article C-186 (315) Council of Accused to be notified: When
Article C-187 (316) Religious and Pecuniary Controversies
Article C-188 (317) Suspended Members may be Tried

OFFENSES

Article C-189 (318) Offenses against the Body of Cryptic Masonry
Article C-190 (319) Immoral Conduct
Article (320) Intoxicating Liquor (Repealed – 1987)
Article C-191 (321) Abandonment of Family
Article C-192 (322) Electioneering for Office
Article C-193 (323) Wearing Council Insignia

CHARGES

Article C-194 (324) Charges: By Whom Preferred
Article C-195 (325) Charges: Must be in Writing
Article C-196 (326) Standing: While under Charges
Article C-197 (327) Notice (of Charges)

TRIALS

Article C-198 (328) Trials: How Conducted
Article (329) Penalties: Enumeration of (Repealed -1987)
Article C-199 (330) Summons: Right to Issue
Article C-200 (331) Summons: Must be Obeyed: Penalty for Failure to Obey
Article C-201 (332) Suspended Companion: Status at Expiration of Time
Article C-202 (333) Expulsion in Force: Until When
Article (334) Shall Not Publish (Repealed – 1987)
Article C-203 (335) Notice: To Grand Recorder

APPEALS

- Article C-204 (336) Right To: Appeal
- Article (337) Appeal Shall Not Suspend Judgment (Repealed – 1987)
- Article (338) Reversal and New Trial Ordered Does Not Affect Suspension (repealed – 1987)

RESTORATION

- Article C-205 (339) Reinstatement: When no Appeal
- Article C-206 (340) Reinstatement; Where Appeal was taken
- Article (341) Transcript Must be Sent Up (Repealed – 1987)

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TRIALS

- Article C-207 (342) An Offence: Neglect to Enforce Laws of Councils
- Article C-208 (343) Offense by Councils
- Article (344) Procedure in Grand Council Trials (repealed – 1987)

GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Article C-209 (345) Circular Letters Prohibited
- Article C-210 (346) Cryptic Date or Year
- Article C-211 (347) Past Master or Master Suspended: Loses Title
- Article C-212 (348) Honorary Membership
- Article C-213 (349) Correspondence: Relating To
- Article (350) (Repealed)
- Article (351) Southwestern Conference of York Rite Grand Officers. (See Article B-127)
- Articles (352-360) York Rite Development Fund. (See Articles D-001 thru D-009)

SECTION D YORK RITE DEVELOPMENT FUND

- Article D-001 (352) York Rite Development Fund
- Article D-002 (353) Purpose of Development Fund
- Article D-003 (354) Duties of the Development Directors
- Article D-004 (355) Donations
- Article D-005 (356) Available Funds
- Article D-006 (357) Audit of Accounts
- Article D-007 (358) Salaries
- Article D-008 (359) Depository
- Article D-009 (360) Disposition of Development Fund

SECTION E APPENDIX

CEREMONIES

Installation Ceremonies – Grand Council
Installation Ceremonies – Subordinate Council
Setting a Council U. D. to Work
Constituting and Dedicating a New Council
Fifty Year Presentation
The Cryptic Triangle Award

FORMS

List of Forms
Forms

INDEX

MASONIC CALENDAR

RULES FOR DETERMINING THE DATES TO BE AFFIXED

TO MASONIC DOCUMENTS

1. The Common, or Current, Era uses: Anno domini (Year of our Lord), abbreviated to A:D: To illustrate, this is written for the year 1962, A:D: 1962.
2. Ancient Craft, or Symbolic Masonry Uses: Anno Lucis (Year of Light), abbreviated to A:L: Formed by adding 4000 to the current era. To illustrate, this is written A:L: 5962 (being 1962 plus 4000).
3. Capitular, or Royal Arch Masonry Uses: Anno Inventionis (Year of Discovery), abbreviated to A:I: or A:Inv: formed by adding 530 years to the current era. To illustrate this is written A:I:, or A:Inv: 2492 (being 1962 plus 530). In some jurisdictions Royal Arch Masons use also the Ancient Craft date, combining the two, thus: A:L: 5962, A:I: 2492.
4. Cryptic, or Council Masonry (Royal and Select Masters) Uses: Anno Depositionis (Year of Deposit), abbreviated to A:Dep: found by adding 1000 years to the current Era. To illustrate, this is written: A:Dep: 2962 (being 1962 plus 1000).
5. Chivalric Masonry (Knights Templar) Uses: Anno Ordinis (Year of the Order), abbreviated to A:O: Found by subtracting 1118 years from the current Era. To illustrate, this is written A:O: 844 (being 1962 minus 1118).
6. Order of High Priesthood Uses: Anno Benefacio (Year of the Blessing), abbreviated to A:Beo: Found by adding 1913 years to the current era. To illustrate, this is written: A:Beo: 3875 (being 1962 plus 1913).
7. Scottish Rite Masonry Uses: Anno Mundi (Year of the World), abbreviated to A:M: Found by adding 3760 years to the Current Era from January to August, both inclusive; from September to August, both inclusive, add another year. To illustrate, this is written from January, any month to August inclusive: A:M: 5722 (being 1962 plus 3760), from September, any month to August, inclusive: A:M: 5723 (being 1962 plus 3761).

CHARTER OF THE GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS

THE STATE OF TEXAS

County of McLennan

WHEREAS, at a stated Annual Assembly of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, held in the City of Waco, in McLennan County and the State of Texas, on the 1st day of December, 1953, the following resolution was adopted:

"RESOLVED that the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas accept the Provisions of Title 32, Chapter 9, Revised Civil Statutes of Texas, and to the end that the Grand Master of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall appoint a Committee of 3 whose duties it shall be to prepare the necessary Articles of Incorporation to charter the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, under said law, and file the same with the Secretary of State."

And thereafter, on the 6th day of February, 1954, the Grand Master of said Grand Council, M. E. Hughhins, appointed R. B. Underwood, L. R. Swanger, and Eugene Digges, Jr., the Committee provided for in said Resolution:

WHEREFORE, by virtue of said resolution, the officers and members of said Grand Council do hereby agree to become a body corporate under the appropriate laws of Texas, and do declare as follows:

(1) The name of the corporation shall be Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

(2) The Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas is formed for charitable and benevolent purposes and to cement the bonds of good fellowship and brotherly love among its members and adherents, and to practice the art of Cryptic Masonry as exemplified by the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas and as has been done from time immemorial. It shall have all the rights, privileges and benefits of other like corporations under the laws of the State of Texas.

All subordinate Councils of Royal and Select Masters of Texas now working and holding charters from and by said Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, or that may here-after be instituted under said Charter, are hereby incorporated and do by virtue hereof become bodies corporate under and in the name given them respectively in the Charters heretofore issued to them or that may hereafter be so issued. Said subordinate Councils shall have all the rights granted hereby to said Grand Council which are not inconsistent with, but must be wholly subject to the Constitution, By-Laws, Resolutions and Edicts of said Grand Council.

(3) The business of said Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall be transacted in the City of Waco, McLennan County, Texas, or at such other places in Texas as may be provided by Resolution or Law of said Grand Council.

The business of said subordinate Councils shall be transacted at the place designated in their respective Charters or Warrants, or at such other places as may be provided by Resolution or Law of the Grand Council.

(4) The Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas and its subordinate Councils shall have perpetual existence, and have perpetual succession of its officers and members.

(5) The officers and members of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall be a Most Illustrious Grand Master; a Right Illustrious Deputy Grand Master; and Illustrious Grand Principal Conductor of the Work; a Grand Treasurer; and a Grand Recorder; and such other officers, members and committees as may be provided for by the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council; and the officers specifically named above who may from time to time be selected by the Grand Council shall constitute the Trustees or Directors having charge of the business affairs of the Grand Council under its laws and regulations during its vacation.

At this time, the officers mentioned above and their residences are as follows:

M:I: Grand Master, M. E. Huggins, Houston, Texas

R:I: Deputy Grand Master, J. L. Kincannon, Ft. Stockton, Texas

R:I: Grand Principal Conductor of the Work, Don K. Glass, Corpus Christi, Texas

Grand Treasurer, Sam Rizzotto, Waco, Texas

Grand Recorder, Frank Oldham, Waco, Texas

The officers and trustees of subordinate Councils shall be such as are provided by the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council.

(6) Neither the Grand Council nor its subordinate Councils shall have any capital stock, but they may own and hold property as herein provided: 1) All properties now owned by the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, or by its subordinate Councils; and 2) All such properties as may hereafter be acquired in keeping with the provisions of the laws of the State of Texas.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we, the said R. B. Underwood, L. R. Swanger and Eugene Digges, Jr., the members of the above mentioned Committee, and M. E. Huggins, Grand Master of the Grand Council, all members of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, have hereunto subscribed our names, on this the 17th day of February, A.D. 1954.

R. B. UNDERWOOD
L. R. SWANGER
EUGENE DIGGES, JR.
M. E. HUGGHINS

THE STATE OF TEXAS,
County of Hill.

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for Hill County, Texas, on this day personally appeared R. B. Underwood, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office, this the 17th day of February, A. D. 1954.

W. B. SUMNER,
Notary Public, Hill County, Texas

THE STATE OF TEXAS,
County of Harris.

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for Harris County, Texas, on this day personally appeared M. E. Huggins, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office, this the 26th. day of February, A. D. 1954.

JOE L. STONE,
Notary Public, Harris County, Texas

THE STATE OF TEXAS,
County of Travis.

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary in and for Travis County, Texas, on this day personally appeared Eugene Digges, Jr., known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and consideration therein

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office, this the 23rd day of February, A. D. 1954.

ALFRED R. ROCHS,
Notary Public, Travis County, Texas

THE STATE OF TEXAS,
County of Tarrant.

Before me, the undersigned authority, a Notary Public in and for Tarrant County, Texas, on this day personally appeared L. R. Swanger, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he executed the same for the purposes and consideration therein expressed.

GIVEN under my hand and seal of office, this the 19th day of February, A. D. 1954.

O. W. WHITE,
Notary Public, Tarrant County, Texas

THE STATE OF TEXAS,
SECRETARY OF STATE.

I, Howard Carney, Secretary of State, of the State of Texas, do hereby certify that the foregoing is a true and correct copy of the Charter of GRAND COUNCIL ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS, with the endorsement thereon, as the same now appears of record in this Department.

Dated, signed, and sealed at Austin, Texas, this 26th. day of March, A. D. 1954.

HOWARD CARNEY,
Secretary of State.

SECTION A
CONSTITUTION
of the
GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT
MASTERS OF TEXAS

ARTICLE I

TITLE AND PURPOSES

Section 1. The style and titles of this Grand Council shall be as follows: The legal title and corporate name, which title shall be used in all legal documents, is "Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas." The honorary title of this Grand Council is and shall be, "Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas," which title shall be used in the ceremonies of opening and closing and in the labors of this Grand Council.

Section 2. This Grand Council is incorporated, constituted, and organized for the following purposes, viz:

To cement the bonds of good fellowship and brotherly love among its members, and to practice the art of Cryptic Masonry as it has been done from time immemorial; to advance, perfect, and extend Cryptic Masonry, and to perpetuate and hand down to posterity its beneficent principles; to secure the orderly government of Cryptic Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction, and to regulate their labors by one uniform standard; to diffuse Masonic instruction, inculcate good morals, promote harmony, and encourage the practice of charity, benevolence and tolerance, among the Craftsmen; and the principal charity of its members be the support of the Home for Aged Masons also known as the Texas Masonic Retirement Center and its Clinic/ Nursing Center. (Amended 1993)

ARTICLE II

OF WHOM COMPOSED

Section 1. The Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall be composed of the following officers, members and representatives:

OFFICERS:

- (a) Grand Master
- Deputy Grand Master
- Grand Principal Conductor of the Work
- Grand Treasurer
- Grand Recorder
- Grand Captain of the Guards
- Grand Conductor of the Council
- Grand Chaplain
- Grand Marshall
- Grand Steward
- Grand Organist
- Grand Photographer
- Grand Sentinel

MEMBERS:

- (b) Past Grand Masters
Past Deputy Grand Masters
Past Grand Principal Conductors of the Work, of this Grand Council
- (c) The Master
The Deputy Master
The Principal Conductor of the Work of each
Chartered Council working under this Grand Council
- (d) The Past Masters of Chartered Councils working under this Grand Council while they remain members of Councils in Texas.

REPRESENTATIVES:

- (e) Representatives of Chartered Councils, who shall be Companions in good standing, regularly elected at a Stated or Special Assembly of their respective Councils, to represent such Councils in the absence of the Master, Deputy Master, and Principal Conductor of the Work thereof.
- (f) Past Thrice Illustrious Masters of other Grand Jurisdictions in fraternal relations with this Grand Council who have removed to this Grand Jurisdiction and become affiliated with a subordinate Council and who have been elected to permanent membership by this Grand Council.

Section 2. QUORUM. The Grand Council shall not transact any business unless there be present the representatives of nine Chartered Councils, which number shall at all times constitute a quorum, but the Grand Council may open and dispense with labor from day to day with a less number of Councils represented.

ARTICLE III

JURISDICTION AND POWERS

Section 1. The Grand Council of Texas is the highest source of authority in Cryptic Masonry within the State of Texas. It has, and of inherent right enjoys, the sole government and superintendence of all Councils of Royal and Select Masters within said territory.

Section 2. The jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall be the territorial limits of the State of Texas.

Section 3. It may, therefore, grant Charters for holding regular Councils of Royal and Select Masters, with the right to confer therein the degrees of Masonry denominated Royal Master, Select Master, and Super Excellent Master, and, when deemed expedient and for good cause, may annul, revoke, or amend such Charters or any preexisting Charter.

Section 4. It may fix the territorial limits of each Council under its jurisdiction and settle all controversies that may arise between them; and it has the final decision and determination of all grievances and matters of controversy that may be brought up by appeal or otherwise.

Section 5. It may reprimand or suspend or expel from its own body any member thereof for violation of this Constitution or the Laws of this Grand Council.

Section 6. It may assess against and collect from the several Councils under its jurisdiction such sums of money as may from time to time be deemed necessary.

Section 7. It may supervise the state and condition of its own finances and adopt such measures in relation thereto as may be for the good of Cryptic Masonry.

Section 8. It may make and adopt Laws and general regulations for the government of the Councils under its jurisdiction, and at pleasure alter, amend, or repeal the same.

Section 9. It shall establish and preserve a uniform Ritual of the degrees of Royal Master, Select Master, and Super Excellent Master.

Section 10. It shall, at each Annual Assembly, consider and review the reports and doings of its Grand Officers and of the several Councils under its jurisdiction for the preceding Cryptic Year.

Section 11. It may consider and do all things whatsoever it may regard as necessary or appertaining to the well-being and perpetuity of Cryptic Masonry within its jurisdiction.

Section 12. The enumeration of the foregoing jurisdictions and powers shall in no manner limit the jurisdiction, power or right of this Grand Council to exercise its inherent powers as sovereign, according to ancient custom and usage, over any other matter or thing falling within the sphere of Cryptic Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction.

ARTICLE IV

ASSEMBLIES

Section 1. The Annual Assemblies of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall be held, and Special Assemblies may be convened, as provided in its Laws.

ARTICLE V

OFFICERS

Section 1. The officers of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, and their titles, shall be:

Most Illustrious Grand Master
Right Illustrious Deputy Grand Master
Right Illustrious Grand Principal Conductor of the Work
Right Illustrious Grand Treasurer
Right Illustrious Grand Recorder
Illustrious Grand Captain of the Guards
Illustrious Grand Conductor of the Council
Illustrious Grand Chaplain
Illustrious Grand Marshall
Illustrious Grand Steward
Illustrious Grand Organist
Illustrious Grand Photographer
Illustrious Grand Sentinel

Section 2. The title of Past Grand Masters shall be "Very Illustrious."

Section 3. The first five of the above named Grand Officers shall be elected by written ballot at each Annual Assembly at such hour as may be agreed upon, a majority of all votes cast being necessary to an election, except that, when only one Companion is in nomination, the election may be by acclamation. They shall hold office for one year and/or until their successors are elected and installed. Failing to elect officers, the old officers shall hold over until the next Grand Assembly and/or until their successors are appointed and installed.

Section 4. The remainder of the above named Grand Officers shall be appointed by the Most Illustrious Grand Master and shall hold office for one year and/or until their successors are appointed and installed.

Section 5. Officers of the Grand Council shall be installed as soon after the annual election as may be convenient. Elected officers shall be installed in person, but appointed officers may be installed by proxy. An officer elected to succeed himself need not be reinstalled. Officers-elect of the Grand Council who cannot be present at the regular time for installation may be installed in such Council as the Grand Council may designate. The Most Illustrious Grand Master or any Very Illustrious Past Grand Master may act as installing officer.

ARTICLE VI

ELIGIBILITY

Section 1. No Companion shall be eligible to any elective or appointive office in this Grand Council, except that of Grand Chaplain, Grand Organist, and Grand Photographer, who is not a Past or Present Thrice Illustrious Master and a member of this Grand Council, and no member shall hold more than one elective office at the same time. (Amended 1992)

Section 1(a.) AVAILABILITY. Any eligible member of this Grand Council desiring to serve in any elective office as provided in the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas may, on or before the fifteenth day of July preceding each Annual Assembly, file with the Grand Recorder a "Statement of Availability" for such office; containing a resume of his service to his Council or Councils in which he holds or has held membership; his service to this Grand Council; and a photo, if available. (Amended 2006)

Such "Statement of Availability" shall be printed and forwarded by the Grand Recorder to all subordinate Councils along with all Resolutions and/or Recommendations as required by this Grand Council. However, this Grand Council may elect any eligible member whether or not he has previously submitted such statement of availability. (Amended 2002)

ARTICLE VII

VOTING

Section 1. In all voting, except where otherwise especially provided, a majority of all votes cast shall control.

Section 2. All voting, unless otherwise specified by law shall be by show of hands by members and representatives present, each being entitled to one vote.

Section 3. In the election of officers and upon final vote on amendments to the Constitution, or whenever demanded by nine members, the vote shall be taken by Councils and Past Thrice Illustrious Masters.

Section 4. When a vote is taken by Councils and Past Thrice Illustrious Masters, each Council is entitled to three votes to be cast by its three principal officers, viz., Thrice Illustrious Master, Right Illustrious Deputy Master, and Illustrious Principal Conductor of the Work, or by its representative. Each Past Thrice Illustrious Master, who is present in person, is entitled to one vote.

Section 5. When a vote is taken by Councils and Past Thrice Illustrious Masters, the vote of each Council shall be cast as a majority of its principal officers present may agree. If two officers only are present, and they do not agree, then the senior officer of the two shall cast the vote of the Council. If only one officer is present, he shall cast the vote of the Council. If none of the principal officers is present, the representative of the Council may cast its vote.

Section 6. Each Council shall be entitled to but one representative, and no Companion shall be representative of more than one Council of which he is a member. Such representative shall furnish to the Committee on Credentials a certificate of his election, attested by the Recorder under the seal of the Council. No Companion shall be entitled to cast more than four (4) votes. (Amended 2005)

ARTICLE VIII

CHARTER

Section 1. A Charter for the formation of a new Council of Royal and Select Masters may be granted by the Grand Council only upon the petition of not less than fifteen Select Masters, which petition shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Council nearest to the place where the new Council is to be located, vouching for the moral character and Masonic abilities of the petitioners and recommending that such Charter be granted.

DISPENSATIONS

Section 2. During the recess of this Grand Council, the Grand Master may grant letters of dispensations to fifteen or more Council Masons authorizing them to assemble from time to time at such place as may be designated, and to open and hold Council therein, confer the Degrees of Cryptic Masonry upon such candidates as they shall accept; and subject to the regulations governing in such cases, to discharge all other duties according to the prescribed Forms and the Laws of this Grand Council.

ARTICLE IX

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS

Section 1. This Grand Jurisdiction shall from time to time be divided into District Deputy Grand Master Districts, and shall include such counties and parts of counties in each District as this Grand Council shall determine; and the list of the Districts as thus formed shall be compiled each year in the Printed Proceedings of this Grand Council.

Section 2. The manner of appointment, qualifications, term of office, removal from office, filling of vacancies, and duties of the District Deputy Grand Masters shall be such as are provided in the Laws of this Grand Council or by the Ancient Usages of this Grand Council.

ARTICLE X

AMENDMENT OF CONSTITUTION

Section 1. This Constitution may be altered or amended by resolution in writing, stating distinctly the proposed alteration or amendment, which shall be first referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence for a report as to form and then read on one occasion the first day of the Annual Assembly, after which such amendment is proposed, and again on the second day of such Annual Assembly, after which final vote shall be had on the proposed amendment. Vote shall be by Councils and Past Thrice Illustrious Masters, and two-thirds of the total votes shall be necessary for its adoption.

(Amended 1997)

SECTION B

THE GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT
MASTERS OF TEXAS

CODE OF LAWS

For "Purposes" see Charter.

For "Title" see Charter and Section A, Const., Art. I, Sec. 1.

For "Composition" see Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1.

For "Members of" see Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1.

For "Quorum" see Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 2.

For "Jurisdiction" see Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 1.

For "powers" see Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 1 to 12.

For "Officers" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1-2.

For "Titles" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1-2.

For "Elective" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3.

For "Appointive" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4.

For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

For "Eligibility" see Section A, Const., Art. VI, Sec. 1.

For "Voting" see Section A, Const., Art. VII, Sec. 1-6.

For "Charters" see Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 1.

For "Dispensations" see Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 2.

For "District Deputy Grand Masters" see Section A,
Const., Art. IX, Sec. 1.

For "Amendments" see Section A, Const., Art. X, Sec. 1.

ASSEMBLIES OF THE GRAND COUNCIL

Art. B-001 (1). Assemblies. The Annual Assembly of this Grand Council shall be held in the same place as the Annual Convocation of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas, commencing at 1:30 P.M. of the first day of the meeting of the Grand Chapter.

Art. B-002 (2). Special Assemblies. The Most Illustrious Grand Master shall have the power to convene the Grand Council in Special Assembly whenever for any cause he shall deem it necessary, and shall cause notice in writing to be given to all Councils of the Grand Council of the time, place, and object of such Special Assembly except for Constituting a new Council.

Art. B-003 (3). No General Business. At any Special Assembly of the Grand Council no business shall be transacted except that specified in the order convening the same.

Art. B-004 (4). Absence of First Three Officers. If at any time the three elective Grand Officers be absent, the Junior Past Grand Master shall be empowered to open and preside. In the event that no Past Grand Master qualified to preside be present, the Grand Council may call any Past or Present Thrice Illustrious of a Subordinate Council present to the chair.

GRAND MASTER

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.

For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-005 (5). General Duties. The Grand Master shall preside at all Assemblies of the Grand Council and have a general supervision of the Craft in all things appertaining to Cryptic Masonry in this Grand Jurisdiction. It shall be his duty to see that the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council are promptly and strictly obeyed.

Art. (6) *Repealed*

Art. B-006 (7). SUCCESSION. In the event of the death, absence, or inability of the Grand Master to act, his duties and powers shall descend successively to the Deputy Grand Master and Grand Principal Conductor of the Work, or in the absence of all of them, to the Junior Past Grand Master present. In case of a vacancy in any other office of the Grand Council, other than that of the Grand Master, the vacancy shall be filled within fourteen days from date vacancy occurs by the Grand Master by appointment, pro tem. (Adopted 1971)

Art. B-007 (8). Appointments. The Grand Master shall appoint all officers of the Grand Council provided for by the Constitution and Laws, except such as by law are elective or other-wise provided for.

Art. B-008 (9). Dispensations. During the recess of the Grand Council the Grand Master may grant dispensations for forming Councils on proper application as provided by law; also to Councils whose charters have been arrested during his term of office to resume and continue work until the next Annual Assembly. He may grant such other dispensations as are authorized by the laws of this Grand Council or by ancient usages of Cryptic Masonry. He may, for good reasons, grant further time to a Council to make its returns and pay its fees and dues if it has failed to do so within the statutory time.

Art. B-009 (10). Appear in Public. The Grand Master may grant a dispensation to a subordinate Council to appear in public for any proper Masonic purpose, and no Council shall so appear without such dispensation, except at the annual installation of its officers or upon attendance at a Masonic funeral, in either of which cases no dispensation shall be required. (Amended 1971)

Art. B-010 (11). Constitute or Institute New Councils. The Grand Master shall in person or by proxy, by him commissioned for the purpose, (such proxy to be either a Present or Past Master), constitute all newly Chartered Councils and install their officers and institute and set to work all Councils under dispensation.

Art. B-011 (12). Convene Councils. The Grand Master may convene Councils at pleasure, preside therein, inspect their books, records, and work, and give such instructions relative to the same as may be necessary to insure a strict conformity to the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council, or he may delegate such authority to his duly authorized representative.

Art. B-012 (13). Preside in Council. The Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, and Grand Principal Conductor of the Work, each has the right to preside in any Council in this Grand Jurisdiction and to give such instructions and directions as the good of the Order may demand, taking care always to adhere to the Ancient Landmarks and the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council.

Art. B-013 (14). Official Decisions. The Grand Master may render official decisions construing the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council, which shall be binding until disapproved or modified by the Grand Council.

Art. B-014 (15). Suspended Labors or Arrest Charter. The Grand Master has the power, for good cause, to suspend the labors of a Council and, if he deems it necessary, to arrest its Charter. Such action shall be reported in each case to this Grand Council at the succeeding Annual Assembly.

Art. B-015 (16). Advise Consolidation of Councils. When in his judgment the interest of two or more Councils, or the welfare of the craft demand it. The Grand Master shall be authorized to advise and, if assented to or requested by such Councils, to arrange for and make effective the consolidation of such Councils under the regulations provided by law for the consolidation of subordinate Councils.

Art. B-016 (17). Suspend Grand Officer. The Grand Master may, for good cause and after due notice and fair hearing, with the written concurrence of the Deputy Grand Master and Grand Principal Conductor of the Work, or either of them, suspend from office any officer of this Grand Council until the next Annual Assembly.

Art. B-017 (18). Suspend Officer of Council. The Grand Master may, for good cause, after due notice and fair hearing, suspend from office any officer of a Council, subject to appeal by such officer to the Grand Council at its next Annual Assembly, to which the Grand Master shall report his action with his reasons thereof and a detailed statement of the facts. Such appeal shall not affect the order of suspension during the period such appeal is pending.

Art. B-018 (19). Fill Vacancies. Except as otherwise provided in these laws, an elective office vacated for any cause may be filled by appointment pro tem; provided, that in case of the death or permanent removal from the jurisdiction of the Council of any elective officer, or from a vacancy caused by the resignation of any elective officer, the Grand Master may grant a dispensation authorizing an election to fill such vacancy or vacancies until the next regular election of officers.

If the vacancy occurs in the office of Thrice Illustrious Master, the Right Illustrious Deputy Master may be advanced to that office; or if the vacancy occurs in the office of the Right Illustrious Deputy Master, the Illustrious Principal Conductor of the Work may be advanced to the office of Right Illustrious Deputy Master.

A Thrice Illustrious Master resigning his office shall not be entitled to membership in this Grand Council. (Amended 1972)

Art. B-019 (20). Grand Representatives. The Grand Master may appoint and commission Representatives of this Grand Council near other Grand Councils, and the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Virginia and West Virginia, and may receive and accredit Representatives from such other Grand Councils and the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Virginia and West Virginia near this Grand Council, which latter must be permanent members of this Grand Council. (Amended 1972)

Art. B-020 (21). Annual Address. The Grand Master shall at each Annual Assembly make a written report of his official acts during the recess of the Grand Council and of the condition of the Order within the jurisdiction, together with such recommendations as he may deem conducive to its prosperity and advancement.

Art. B-021 (22). Grand Master's Address. It shall be the duty of the Grand Master to furnish the Committees on Grand Officer's Reports, and on Purposes and Policies, not less than ten days prior to the Annual Assembly, copies of his proposed Annual Address, covering, in so far as practicable, such of his official acts as he may contemplate reporting to this Grand Council, and such other subjects and recommendations as he may desire to submit.

Art. B-022 (23). Other Duties.

Section 1. The Grand Master shall perform such other duties as the nature of his office may require or the ceremonies and rituals of Cryptic Masonry impose. To this end, he may exercise all the rights, privileges, and prerogatives of his office according to the customs and usages of Ancient Craft Masonry, except as they may be found to be abridged, modified, or restricted by the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council. (Amended 1972)

Section 2. The Grand Master shall annually examine and keep in his custody the bonds of any officer or agent of this Grand Council, required by its laws to make bond.

Art. B-023 (24). Expenses. The Grand Master, the Deputy Grand Master, and the Principal Conductor of the Work shall be allowed for the expenses of his office such sums as the Grand Council may appropriate. Such expenses shall be paid only upon the submission to the Grand Recorder of an expense statement and Recapitulation Form as approved by the Finance Committee to cover only the expenses incurred in the official performance of his duties, up to, but not more than the amount that has been provided by this Grand Council; except that at the beginning of the Grand Council year following the Sessions when requested, by the Grand Master, he may receive an advance of Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for initial expenses, same to be accounted for in a following expense statement as provided above.

Art. B-024 (25). Grand Master's Apron, Collar, Jewel, Ring and Pin. The Grand Master may be presented with a Grand Master's apron, collar, and jewel upon being installed. (Amended 1987)

(25A). Ring. The Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall purchase and own a gold ring, to be known as the "Most Illustrious Grand Master's" ring. On the face of it shall be a copy of the Great Seal of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. The Most Illustrious Grand Master may wear this ring during his term of office. When his successor is duly elected and installed the retiring Grand Master shall immediately pass the ring along to the newly installed Grand Master. The ring shall at all times be the property of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended 1986)

(25D). Retiring Grand Master's Pin. The Grand Master may be presented with a Past Grand Master's pin upon retiring from office. (Adopted 1987)

Art. B-025 (25E). Quarterly Planned Meetings. The Grand Master shall each quarter of the year hold a meeting with the Deputy Grand Master and the Grand Principal Conductor of the work; for the purpose of preparing, revising, and implementing an ongoing program of objectives and work of the Grand Council. The program shall be publicized to the councils periodically in an appropriate manner. (Amended 1988)

Art. B-025.1. District Instructors. At the commencement of his term of office the Grand Master may appoint one District Instructor for each Cryptic District who shall be a member of a Council of our obedience and a member of a Council of the District for which he has been appointed, or of a District contiguous thereto. His term shall coincide with that of the Grand Master. (Amended 2020)

It shall be the duty of the District Instructor to qualify himself in the Ritual and Lectures of this Grand Council and to possess a Certificate of Proficiency from the Committee on Work. The District Instructor will make himself available to assist the Councils in his respective Cryptic District in the Ritual and Lectures of this Grand Council, and assist the members of the Committee on Work during schools of instruction and elsewhere as he may be requested. (Amended 2020)

DEPUTY GRAND MASTER

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.

For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-026 (26). Powers and Duties. It is the duty of the Deputy Grand Master to counsel, aid, and support the Grand Master in his official duties; and in the event of the death, absence, inability or refusal of the Grand Master to act, he shall become acting Grand Master.

GRAND PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.

For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-027 (27). Duty. In the event of the inability or incapacity, from any cause, of both his respective superiors to perform their duties, the Grand Principal Conductor of the Work shall perform the duties of the Grand Master. At all other times he shall perform such duties as may be assigned to him by the Grand Master and such as are traditionally appropriate to his office. (Amended 1971)

GRAND TREASURER

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.
For "Elective Officer" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3.
For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-028 (28). Handling Funds. It shall be the duty of the Grand Treasurer to receive all monies from the Grand Recorder and receipt thereof, keep a correct account thereof, and pay the same out only by order of the Grand Council upon warrant or checks drawn and countersigned by the Grand Recorder. The Grand Treasurer shall sign all warrants or checks drawn on the Treasury.

Art. B-029 (29). Annual Report. The Grand Treasurer shall on the first day of each Annual Assembly submit a report in writing to the Grand Council, giving a full and detailed account of all monies received and paid out by him during the preceding year, and on what account so paid, accompanied by all warrants paid by him and by evidence satisfactory to the Finance Committee that he has on hand and in his possession the full amount of the balance shown by said report to be on hand or which should be in his possession. Such report shall be submitted to the Finance Committee for audit and report thereon.

Art. B-030 (30). Closing Accounts. The Grand Treasurer shall close his books on the thirty-first day of August preceding the commencement of each Annual Assembly of the Grand Council and shall receive no monies from the Grand Recorder after that date prior to the close of the Annual Assembly.

Art. B-031 (31). Bond. Before entering upon the duties of his office the Grand Treasurer shall annually execute a bond in the sum of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), payable to the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, conditioned for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office, and for the accounting and delivery of all funds and property received by him. Such bond is to be approved by the Finance Committee and placed in the custody of the Grand Master. Such bond shall be executed by a surety company duly authorized to transact business in the State of Texas, in which event the premium on such bond shall be paid by the Grand Council.

The Surety Company executing such bond will further be required to file a letter annually with the Chairman of the Finance Committee to the effect that such bond has been issued, is in full force and effect and giving expiration date on said bond, and that the premium on same has been paid.

Art. B-032 (32). Delivery to Successor. At the expiration of his term of office the Grand Treasurer shall deliver to his successor all monies, books, papers, and other property belonging to this Grand Council which may be in his hands or under his control as such Grand Treasurer.

Art. B-033 (33). Compensation. The Grand Treasurer shall receive as compensation for his services such sum as the Grand Council may from time to time, determine.

GRAND RECORDER

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.
For "Elective Officer" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3.
For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-034 (34). General Duties. It is the duty of the Grand Recorder to attend all Assemblies of the Grand Council, keep a true record of all of its proceedings proper to be written, and make annual publication thereof under the direction of the Grand Council. He shall distribute such proceedings at least one copy to each Subordinate Council in this Grand Jurisdiction; one copy to each Grand Officer and each Past Grand Master, one copy to each Grand Recorder of the several Grand Councils, and one copy, each, to the General

Grand Recorder of the General Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters, the General Grand Secretary of the General Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, the Grand Recorder of the Grand Encampment of Knights Templar of the United States of America, the Secretaries General of the Supreme Councils of the Northern and Southern Jurisdictions of the United States, respectively, of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite, the Grand Secretary of the Grand Lodge of A.F. & A.M. Masons of Texas, the Grand Secretary of the Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons of Texas, the Grand Recorder of the Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of Texas, and to such Masonic Libraries and Masonic periodicals as in the judgment of the Grand Recorder may be the proper recipients thereof. Any copies remaining may be sold only to Royal and Select Masters, by the Grand Recorder, at the price of cost per copy, the proceeds of such sales to be accounted for as other funds of the Grand Council.

Art. B-035 (35). Print Proceedings. The Grand Recorder shall prepare for printing all matters required for the Proceedings of each Annual Assembly, in which shall be included:

The Reports of all Grand Officers and Committees required by law to make report.

All amendments to the Constitution and Laws adopted subsequent to the last printed edition and all resolutions of a general character on a separate page or pages; alphabetical list of active and demised Councils; a numerical list of Councils with the location, date of Stated Assembly, date of Charter, number of District Deputy Grand Master's District, a list of officers, Past Masters, and the number of members of each; a table showing elective officers of this Grand Council from its organization; a list of District Deputy Grand Masters' Districts and Counties composing each; the name and addresses of the Representatives of other Grand Councils near this Grand Council and of this Grand Council near other Grand Councils; a list of Grand Recorders of other Grand Jurisdictions with their addresses; memorial pages; such other information and statistics as are customary or useful to the Craft; a general index.

Art. B-035.1. Printing and Distribution. The Grand Recorder shall ensure that print and digital formats of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas are prepared without undue delay following the annual Grand Assembly with all relevant updates and amendments, and made available to the Companions and constituent Councils of Texas for a nominal fee as the Grand Council may from time to time, determine. (Amended 2020)

Art. B-036 (35B). Other Duties. It shall be the duty of the Grand Recorder to see that Subordinate Councils under this Grand Jurisdiction are notified within ninety (90) days following the close of this Grand Council of all laws, rules and resolution changes. (Adopted 1996)

Art. B-037 (36). Receive and Deposit Funds. The Grand Recorder shall receive all money belonging to this Grand Council, promptly credit same on the books of his office to the fund or funds to which said money belongs, and shall deposit same in the Depository in the name of this Grand Council monthly or oftener. He shall take duplicate deposit slips for all funds deposited, filling one in his office and forwarding the other to the Grand Treasurer, with notation thereon showing to which fund or funds same shall be credited on the books of the Grand Treasurer, and shall take his receipt for the sums so deposited.

Art. B-038 (37). Procure and Keep Books and Accounts. The Grand Recorder shall procure all books and stationery necessary for the use of his office and of the Grand Council. He shall keep sufficient books of account, in which a separate account shall be kept with each Council.

He shall at each Annual Assembly make a report of all funds received and the sources from which received, and of all payments made to the Grand Treasurer, submitting therewith receipts for the same, and also report all other official acts of interest or importance to the Craft. Such report shall be submitted to the Finance Committee for audit and report thereon.

Art. B-039 (38). Closing Accounts. The Grand Recorder shall close his books on the thirty-first day of August each year preceding the commencement of each Annual Assembly of the Grand Council. He shall make a supplemental Report to the Grand Council of all cash received between the closing of his books and the closing of the Annual Assembly, and satisfy the Finance Committee as to same being on hand. (Amended 1966)

Art. B-040 (39). Forms for Returns of Councils. The Grand Recorder shall prepare and send to the Recorders of Subordinate Councils the necessary forms for such Council Returns and statistics as may be required with instructions to fill out and return within the time specified by law.

Art. B-041 (40). Examine Returns. The Grand Recorder shall receive and examine Returns from all Chartered Councils, have proper corrections made, and make settlement with the several Councils before the Annual Assembly of the Grand Council, making report thereof to the Grand Council.

Art. B-042 (41). Fraternal Correspondence. The Grand Recorder shall receive and regularly transmit all matters pertaining to Fraternal Correspondence to the Chairman of that Committee, including one copy of the Proceedings of each Grand Council received by him.

Art. B-043 (42). Seal. The Grand Recorder shall keep the seal of the Grand Council and affix same to all dispensations, charters, and other documents proper to be sealed and certified.



Art. B-044 (43). Certificates for Members of Demised Councils. Upon payment of the sum of two dollars (\$2.00) to the Grand Recorder by any member of a demised Council, whose name appears upon the books of such Council at the time of its demise as a member in arrears for dues, the Grand Recorder shall issue to him a certificate of good standing as a non-affiliated Cryptic Mason. Said certificate shall have the force and effect of a Demit. Likewise the Grand Recorder shall, upon request, issue such a certificate to members of demised Councils shown on the books to be in good standing with all dues paid, for which no fee shall be charged.

Ref: DECISIONS – See Art. B-023

(44) Repealed

Art. B-045 (45). Special Duties. The Grand Recorder shall perform all such other duties as may pertain to his office as Grand Recorder, together with such as may from time to time be assigned by the Grand Council or Grand Master.

He shall draw and countersign all warrants drawn on the Treasury.

Art. B-046 (46). Property. The Grand Recorder shall keep all books, jewels, charts, furniture, and other property belonging to the Grand Council that may not be placed in the hands of other Grand Officers, and at the expiration of his term of office shall deliver over to his successor all properties and other things in his hands belonging to the Grand Council.

Art. B-047 (47). Bond. Before entering upon the duties of his office the Grand Recorder shall annually execute a bond in the sum of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000.00), payable to the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, conditioned for the faithful discharge of the duties of his office, and for the Accounting and delivery of all funds and property that shall be received by him, belonging to this Grand Council, which bond shall be approved by the Finance Committee and placed in the custody of the Grand Master. Such bond shall be executed by a surety company duly authorized to transact business in the State of Texas in which event the premium on such bond shall be paid by this Grand Council.

The Surety Company executing such bond will further be required to file a letter annually with the Chairman of the Finance Committee to the effect that such bond has been issued, in full force and effect, and giving expiration date on said bond, and that the premium on same bond has been paid.

Art. B-048 (48). Compensation. The Grand Recorder shall receive as compensation for his services such sum as the Grand Council may from time to time, determine.

GRAND STEWARD

Art. B-049 (49). DUTIES. It shall be the duty of the Grand Steward to assist the other officers in the active duties of their offices, to see that all are properly clothed on entering this Grand Council, to place the Grand Council room in proper order for Assemblies, to see that the clothing and furniture of this Grand Council are properly taken care of when that body is not at labor, and to attend to such other duties as may be assigned to him by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master.

GRAND ORGANIST

Art. B-050 (49A). Duties. It shall be the duty of the Grand Organist to provide appropriate music for all sessions of this Grand Council during its Annual Assemblies and at other times when requested by the Grand Master or this Grand Council. The performance so rendered will add to the enjoyment of all attending. (Added 1991)

GRAND PHOTOGRAPHER

Art. B-051 (49B). Duties. It shall be the duty of the Grand Photographer to record the proceedings of the Grand Council of Texas proper to be recorded at the Grand Assemblies and other times when requested by the Grand Master of this Grand Council. The accurate performance of his duties will ensure that the events of this Grand Council will be preserved for generations yet unborn. (Added 1991)

GRAND SENTINEL

Art. B-052 (50). Duties. It shall be the duty of the Grand Sentinel to guard the door of this Grand Council from the outside, to take care that none enter but members or duly authorized visitors, and to furnish them with suitable clothing; to report Companions who desire to be admitted; and to attend to such other duties as may be assigned to him by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master. He shall be entitled to receive such compensation for his services as may be appropriated, from time to time, by this Grand Council.

The Grand Master may appoint assistant Grand Sentinels to guard the other entrances to the Grand Council room, such assistants to report to and under the direction of the Grand Sentinel.

REMAINING GRAND OFFICERS

For "Title" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1.
For "Appointive" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3.
For "Installation" see Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5.

Art. B-053 (51). Duties. The remaining Grand Officers shall perform such duties as are traditionally appropriate to their several stations or as may be assigned to them by the Grand Council or by the Grand Master.

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS

Art. B-054 (52). Division of State into Districts. The State of Texas shall be divided into District Deputy Grand Master Districts to correspond with like districts in the Grand Royal Arch Chapter.

Art. B-055 (53). Appointment.

Section 1. At the commencement of his term of office the Grand Master shall appoint one District Deputy Grand Master for each Cryptic District who shall be a regular Past Thrice Illustrious Master of a Council of our obedience and a member of a Council of the District for which he has been appointed, or of a District contiguous thereto. His term shall coincide with that of the Grand Master who may remove from office any District Deputy Grand Master for good cause and appoint another qualified Companion to serve in his place. (Amended 2005)

Section 2. The title of the District Deputy Grand Master shall be "Right Illustrious District Deputy Grand Master".

Art. B-056 (54). Vacancy. Should any Companion appointed District Deputy Grand Master remove from his district, resign, refuse to serve, or neglect to perform the duties of his office, or if the office becomes vacant by death, the Grand Master may declare the office vacant and shall appoint some other qualified Companion to fill the place.

Art. B-057 (56). Duties. It shall be the duty of the District Deputy Grand Master to visit the Councils in their respective districts at least once each year and inquire into their general condition; to examine the minutes and records and instruct in the proper method of keeping same; to see that all reports are made promptly; to urge a strict conformity to the Ritual, Laws, and Constitution of this Grand Council, and report to the Grand Master any infraction thereof; to encourage the organization of new Councils; to investigate the condition of demised Councils and aid in their restoration. He shall perform such other duties as may be assigned to him by the Grand Master.

Art. B-058 (57). Commissions. Each District Deputy Grand Master shall be furnished with a commission, signed by the Grand Master and attested by the Grand Recorder under the seal of this Grand Council.

Art. B-059 (58). Expenses. The actual expenses incurred by any District Deputy Grand Master in the discharge of any special duty performed under the direction of the Grand Master shall be paid by this Grand Council on the approval of his account by the Grand Master.

Art. B-060 (59). Not Authorized to Teach. District Deputy Grand Masters are not authorized by virtue of their appointment as such to teach and exemplify the work and ritual of this Grand Council.

Art. B-061 (59A). Apron. The design for the apron which may be worn by the District Deputy Grand Masters, adopted by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters in 1975 (Jurisprudence Committee Report see page 69) is:

Crown satin or lambskin, plain poplin lining, 13 X 15 inches, trimmed with No. 9 purple grosgrain ribbon body with a No. 5 purple grosgrain ribbon flap. The Council emblem is embroidered in gold on the flap, with the Past Thrice Illustrious Master emblem with gold machine embroidered wreath on the body. The flap, short enough not to cover any emblem is lined with a regular print cloth with the special printing hereon.

A District Deputy Grand Master may elect, optionally, to add the year of his service to his apron. This addition shall be in compatible purple numerals approximately one and one half (1 1/2) inches in height to be read by a facing observer. Two numerals in the lower left corner designate the century and principal year of service. (Amended 1986)



GRAND REPRESENTATIVES

Art. B-062 (60). Grand Representatives. The tenure of office of a Grand Representative from the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas to another Grand Council shall continue until his resignation or death, or his official removal by the Grand Master. The Grand Recorder shall report at the Grand Council the names of those Grand Representatives of other Grand Councils to the Grand Council of Texas who have been absent without excuse from Grand Council Assemblies for three consecutive years; and it shall warrant the Grand Master in requesting the recall of his commission by the Grand Master of the Grand Council represented.

COMMITTEES OF THE GRAND COUNCIL

Art. B-063 (61). Standing Committees. Immediately after his installation the Grand Master shall appoint the following standing Committees, each consisting of five members, to serve until the close of the succeeding Annual Assembly:

- On Credentials
- On Grievances and Appeals
- On New Councils
- On Memorials
- On Fraternal Correspondence
- On Printing

The Grand Master shall also, at that time, appoint one member to serve for a term of five years to each of the following Term Committees:

- On Purposes and Policies
- On Jurisprudence
- On Finance
- On Grand Officers' Reports
- On By-laws
- On Recognitions, Honors, and Awards
- On Investments (Amended 1997 and 1998)
- On History and Preservation (Amended 2007)

No member of the Committee on Purposes and Policies; Jurisprudence; Finance; Grand Officers Reports; Recognitions, Honors, and Awards; and By-laws who shall have served for a full term of five years, shall be eligible for reappointment to succeed himself on said Committee except the Committee on Investments (See Art. B-071 (67)) and Committee on History and Preservation (See Art. B-083.1 (75-A), (Amended 1997, 1998, 2007))

In the event additional term committees are established, the members shall initially be appointed for terms of 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 years respectively, and one member shall be appointed annually thereafter. (Amended 1992)

Art. B-064 (61A). Member Resigns, When. After the present members of the Committee on Jurisprudence; Grand Officers' Reports; Finance; Purposes and Policies; Recognitions, Honors, and Awards; Investments; and By-laws, who are elected Grand Officers shall expire, no other elected Grand Officer shall be appointed on these Committees, and should thereafter any member of these Committees be elected as the Grand Officer, they shall immediately resign any position they may have on these Committees. (Amended 1998)

Art. B-065 (62). Duties. All Committees shall consider the subjects assigned to them by this Grand Council or the Grand Master, which should be of the character indicated by their names, and report thereon in writing. The Grand Master shall designate the Chairman of each Committee appointed.

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS

Art. B-066 (63). Duties. It shall be the duty of the Committee on Credentials to meet at the place appointed for the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council, and before the time for the Assembly, to receive and examine the credentials of the Companions claiming the right of membership in this Grand Council; to list properly the names of all Grand Officers, Past Grand Officers, Representatives of other Grand Jurisdictions, and members; also list the name of every representative with the name and number of his Council and of his official position therein; to require from each member presenting himself as a representative a written commission certifying to his election as such by his Council, and signed and attested by the Recorder.

The Committee shall be prepared to present a partial report as soon as possible after the opening of this Grand Council.

The Committee on Credentials shall further secure and distribute printed ballots in book form to Past Masters and Representatives of Councils for use in the conduct of elections in the Grand Council.

The Committee on Credentials shall remain in session until 1:00 P.M. on the second day of the Grand Council Annual Assembly.

COMMITTEE ON JURISPRUDENCE

Art. B-067 (64). Duties. All proposed amendments to the Constitution, all Recommendations, Resolutions, and Committee Reports proposing amendments to the Laws of this Grand Council, all matters pertaining to Masonic Jurisprudence, and such other matters as this Grand Council may decide, as well as all decisions construing the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council, shall be referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence for review and recommendation, and to be placed in proper legal form and avoid inconsistencies in the Laws, before action thereon shall be considered final, and this shall preferably be done before being reported to the Grand Council for action.

In reviewing the decisions of the Grand Master or Deputy Grand Master, every ruling of the Committee on Jurisprudence thereon, if approved by the Grand Council, shall have the force and effect of an edict until it is modified, amended, revoked, or suspended by subsequent action of the Grand Council.

The Committee on Jurisprudence, following the close of the Grand Council, shall carefully review all actions taken by the Grand Council which shall purport to amend the Constitution and Laws, shall review the Laws for other modifications made necessary thereby, shall make such changes of Article order and number and indexing as are necessary to keep the Laws in good form, and shall prepare in good and legal form a copy of all such changes which are to be printed in the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council. A copy of such changes shall be filed in the office of the Grand Recorder within ten (10) days following the close of the Grand Council. (Amended 1986)

COMMITTEE ON GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS

Art. B-068 (65). Duties. The Committee on Grand Officers' Reports shall review the address of the Grand Master and the reports of the Grand Officers, making such comments as they deem for the best interests of Cryptic Masonry, and shall distribute the subjects embraced in the address and reports to the appropriate committees, recommending for reference to special committees such subjects as shall be inappropriate for the consideration of the standing Committees or not within their parliamentary functions. They shall not prepare any amendment to the laws or formulate any standing regulation but may make recommendations for such;

in which event, if the recommendation is adopted same shall be referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence for the preparation in proper legal form of the amendment or regulation. (Amended 1986)

COMMITTEE ON FINANCE

Art. B-069 (66). Duties. It shall be the duty of the Finance Committee to audit the books, accounts, and reports of the Grand Treasurer and the Grand Recorder and count the money in their hands. It shall, if found satisfactory, approve the bonds of the Grand Treasurer and Grand Recorder. It shall also examine, consider, and report on such other matters as may be submitted to it by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master. The report of the Committee shall be submitted to this Grand Council on the last day of the Annual Assembly and shall, among other things, show the condition of all accounts and funds of the Grand Treasurer and of the Grand Recorder, the collections from the Councils and the indebtedness of each Council to this Grand Council. The annual budget for the ensuing year of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters shall be made available to the subordinate Councils of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas prior to the opening of the Grand Assembly of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended 2005)

Art. B-070 (66A). Investment of Surplus Funds. During recess of the Grand Council, surplus funds of the Grand Council may be invested. (Amended 1997)

COMMITTEE ON INVESTMENTS

Art. B-071 (67). Committee on Investments. In addition to those Permanent Committees listed in Article No. B-063 (61), the Committee on Investments herein referenced shall be a Permanent Committee of this Grand Council; it shall satisfy all criteria set forth in these Laws except each member may succeed himself after serving a full five year term. Each member shall have the qualification set forth herein. (Amended 1997)

The Committee on Investments shall consist of five Royal and Select Masters; each of whom shall be a member and a Past Thrice Illustrious Master in this Grand Jurisdiction; however, if such is not available, then the Committee may include no more than three Royal and Select Masters who are otherwise qualified to serve, and who are members in good standing in a Council of Royal and Select Masters in this Grand Jurisdiction. The Chairman shall at all times be a member of this Grand Council. (Adopted 1997)

Each member of the Committee shall be experienced in financial investments as a result of substantial time (not less than five years) spent as a professional in the field of financial management and investments. (Adopted 1997)

The Committee shall prepare for presentation to each joint session with the Grand Council Trustees, as herein required; its recommendation as to how monies in the General Fund, Endowed Membership Fund, and in all funds of this Grand Council shall be prudently invested for the maximum benefit to this Grand Council; consistent with those objectives established by the Grand Trustees. (Adopted 1997)

The Committee on Investments and the Grand Council Trustees shall meet each calendar quarter in joint session, exchange information pertinent to the investments of this Grand Council on a quarterly basis, to consider the recommendations of the Committee on Investments as to the appropriate investment of the monies in the General Fund, Endowed Membership Fund, and in each special fund of this Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Adopted 1997)

Investment policies and procedures shall require a combined majority approval of the Trustees and members of the Committee. (Adopted 1997)

The Committee shall make its annual report to this Grand Council at each of its Annual Assemblies.
(Adopted 1997 & Amended 1998)

COMMITTEE ON GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS

Art. B-072 (68). Duties. The Committee on Grievances and Appeals shall examine and consider all memoranda of Companions complaining of the action of any Council and likewise all appeals from the actions of any Council or the decisions of any Thrice Illustrious Master, and shall report thereon, with their opinions as to the principles involved, and make recommendations concerning the proper action to be taken thereon by this Grand Council.

COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS

Art. B-073 (69). Duties. The Committee on By-laws shall examine, consider, and report its conclusions as to proper form and legality of all By-Laws and amendments to By-Laws of subordinate Councils which may be referred to it by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master.

COMMITTEE ON NEW COUNCILS

Art. B-074 (70). Duties. The Committee on New Councils shall examine the records, work, and returns of Councils under dispensation and make a tabulated report to this Grand Council showing the regularity of the work and proceedings, the correctness of the records, the number signing the petition for dispensation and charter, the number of candidates elected or rejected, and the number of degrees conferred. The Committee shall also report the arrangements made for a suitable meeting place, the paraphernalia and equipment provided, and make such recommendations on the merit and character of each such Council as the Committee may deem appropriate. (Amended 1972)

It shall likewise be the duty of said Committee to examine and report on all petitions for Charters whether by Councils working under Dispensation or by Petition made direct to this Grand Council.

COMMITTEE ON MEMORIALS

Art. B-075 (71). Duties It shall be the duty of the Committee on Memorials to prepare and submit to this Grand Council at each Annual Assembly appropriate eulogies upon the Masonic history and services of deceased members of this Grand Council and of other Grand Jurisdictions. Said Committee shall present suitable resolutions concerning the deceased members of subordinate Councils of this Grand Jurisdiction. (Amended 1986)

COMMITTEE ON FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE

Art. B-076 (72). Duty of Chairman. The Chairman of the Committee on Fraternal Correspondence shall prepare each year a review of the proceedings of other Grand Councils in fraternal relations with this Grand Council which may be received and transmit the same to the Grand Recorder for publication in time for the review to be printed before the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council.

There shall be printed such number of said review as may be determined by the Printing Committee and the Chairman of the Committee on Fraternal Correspondence. The review shall appear as an appendix to the Printed Proceedings of this Grand Council. The Committee shall examine all requests for recognition made by other Grand Councils and report its recommendation thereon. (Amended 1972)

COMMITTEE ON PURPOSES AND POLICIES

Art. B-077 (73). Duties. To the Committee on Purposes and Policies shall be referred all resolutions and matters pertaining to this Grand Council affecting or changing the established policies of this Grand Council, and in any way modifying or restricting the ancient customs and usages of Cryptic Freemasonry. The Committee on Purposes and Policies shall examine and consider all matters referred to it by the Grand Master or the Grand Council and make report thereon with its recommendations.

COMMITTEE ON PRINTING

Art. B-078 (74). Duties. The Committee on Printing shall contract for the printing of the Proceedings of each Annual Assembly previous to assembling thereof and such other printing as may be required. The addresses of the Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, Grand Treasurer, and Grand Recorder, may upon the approval of the Grand Master, be printed in advance of the Annual Assembly in sufficient numbers to supply a copy to each member of this Grand Council present.

COMMITTEE ON RECOGNITIONS, HONORS AND REWARDS

Art. B-079 (74A). Duties. The Committee shall be composed of five qualified members of this Grand Council, appointed by the Grand Master to serve 5, 4, 3, 2, and 1 year terms respectively, and thereafter one appointment shall be made annually for a five year term, with the Grand Master making the appointment and designating the Chairman of the Committee. A member of the Committee who has served a full term of five years shall not be eligible to succeed himself. Their duties shall be to formulate criteria for, screen, and recommend to the Grand Master, for his consideration and final selection worthy Councils and Companions to be recognized, honored or presented predetermined awards. The cost of such awards shall be borne by the Grand Council subject to budgetary limitations. (Amended 1992)

GRAND COUNCIL TRAVELING AWARD FOR EXCELLENCE FOR THE CYPTIC YEAR.

Art. B-080 (74-A) Grand Council Traveling Award. This award will be presented to only one subordinate Council in the State each year and returned to the Grand Council before the Annual Grand Assembly. (Amended 1992)

1. This Award will be a flag 3 feet by 5 feet as provided by the Grand Council. Only one Award will be provided for the State.

2. Streamers will be attached to the flag to show the appropriate Council number and the year of the Award.

3. The recipient Council's Thrice Illustrious Master or his representative will return the flag to be used in the processional of the Grand Council Officers entrance during the Opening of the Grand Assembly of this Grand Council. The flag to be carried by the recipient Council's Thrice Illustrious Master or his representative escorted by the Grand Marshal.

4. Certificates only will be awarded to the second and third place subordinate Councils as shown by the reports.

5. If this Award is discontinued that the Banner will be returned to the Grand Council and housed in the Museum at the Grand Council and be displayed as part of the history of this Grand Council.

ROYAL PURPLE SERVICE AWARD

Art. B-081 (74-A) Royal Purple Service Award. This Award will be presented to not more than two (2) Companions in any one year. No present Elective or Appointive Grand Council Officer and no Past Elective Grand Officer is eligible for consideration for the Award. (Amended 1992)

A Companion or group of Companions may submit a NAME on the appropriate form (available at Grand Recorder's office) with substantiating factual information accompanied by supporting letters and/or stories sufficient to determine worthy and deserving recipients. The nominee should not be told and the nomination should remain secret until the Award is made by the Grand Master. Nominations to be considered for the current year shall be mailed to the Grand Recorder no later than July 1st of that year. The Committee will screen the nominations and submit six (6) nominations to the Grand Master, from which the Grand Master may select one (1) or two (2) recipients. (If less than six (6) are submitted then all nominations will be submitted by the Committee.)

The Award may be presented to any Council Mason in good standing in a Council operating under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

Nominations will be considered for those Texas Council Masons who, without fanfare, have rendered yeoman service to the Craft in one or more of the following categories:

1. One who has given unselfishly of his time, effort, and/or finances for some years for the promotion and ongoing of Council Masonry.

2. One who is always available to:

A. Visit the sick.

B. Counsel depressed and troubled Companions.

C. Care for the welfare of distressed Companions and Widows.

3. One who is "Mr. Mason" and has been for sometime the cornerstone of Masonry in the area.

4. One who has made outstanding contributions to the civic community while holding high the banner of York Rite Masonry.

5. Mr. Dependable who is always there to open the door, see that the physical property is well maintained and is in suitable array for the smooth operation of conferrals and all activities of the Council.

CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD

Art. B-082 (74 B). Cryptic Triangle Award. A Subordinate Council may present this award to a member of that Council who meets the requirements as set up by the Committee on Recognitions, Honors and Awards. The nomination for this award shall be made on the prescribed form by said Committee.

A Council shall not present more than one (1) CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD in a Cryptic year. The Subordinate Council presenting the award shall bear the cost of the award. The Grand Recorder shall maintain a supply of the awards and shall have the necessary engraving on the medal to be attached to the award recognizing the recipient, the name of the Council presenting the award, and date of the award. (Adopted 1997)

The Cryptic Triangle Award shall consist of the Grand Council Logo of 1998, which consists of a triangle with the apex pointing up, enclosing the regular Council with broken triangle with apex pointing down, with trowel (handle up), crossed with a sword with handle to the right. Along the sides of the outer triangle are the words "WITHIN THE CRYPT" (left), "LIES THE SOUL OF" (right), "FREEMASONRY" (bottom). Above the outer triangle are the words "THE CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD". (Adopted 1997)

The Thrice Illustrious Master shall appoint a committee to nominate a worthy Companion for consideration of the Council. The nomination shall be recorded in the minutes. A majority vote of the members present shall approve the nomination. The nomination, together with a check covering the cost of the award, shall be forwarded to the Grand Recorder, who will prepare the award and forward it to the Council for presentation. (Adopted 1997)

The Cryptic Triangle Award shall be presented to the recipient at a Special Assembly called for the purpose of making the presentation. The recipient shall have no knowledge of this award prior to his election, but is encouraged to and should be informed of this award prior to the presentation should he wish to invite family and/or special guests. (Amended 2014)

OTHER COMMITTEES

Art. B-083 (75). Duties. The Grand Master may appoint other Committees authorized by this Grand Council, or deemed by him necessary for the transaction of the business of this Grand Council. During the recess of this Grand Council the Grand Master shall have the power to appoint Special Committees to examine and report on any important subjects he may submit to them. (Amended 1972)

COMMITTEE ON HISTORY AND PRESERVATION

Art. B-083.1 (75A) Duties . The Committee on History and Preservation shall consist of five Royal and Select Masters; each of whom shall be a member and a Past Illustrious Master in this Grand Jurisdiction; however, if such is not available, then the Committee may include no more than three Royal and Select Masters who are otherwise qualified to serve, and who are members in good standing in a Council of Royal and Select Masters in this Grand Jurisdiction. Each member of the committee may succeed himself after serving a full five year term. The Chairman shall at all times be a member of this Grand Council. (Amended 2007)

It shall be the duty of the History and Preservation Committee to seek, locate, restore, catalog and preserve the records of every kind pertaining to the history of Cryptic Masonry in Texas and in recognition of dedicated and faithful service to Cryptic Masonry, ensure that the final resting place of prominent leaders are suitably marked and properly maintained. In addition, the committee shall encourage and assist local Council leadership in efforts to properly assemble and record local historical records pertaining to the influence of Cryptic Masonry in the communities. (Amended 2007)

(75A) Committee on York Rite Membership and Public Relations. (Repealed 1986)

(75B) Duties (Repealed 1972, Repealed 1986)

COMMITTEE ON WORK

Art. B-084 (76). Custodian of the Work. The Committee on Work of the Grand Council, to consist of five members thereof, shall be custodians of the esoteric work and ritual; but no changes shall be made therein without the approval of this Grand Council.

Art. B-085 (77). Term of Office. Each member of the Committee on Work as now constituted shall serve for the term for which he was elected, and at each Annual Assembly of this Grand Council, one member of such Committee shall be elected, to serve for a term of five years. A Committee member, having completed a full five-year term, may be elected to succeed himself. (Amended 2001)

The title of members of the Committee on Work shall be Right Illustrious.

Art. B-086 (78). Vacancy How Filled. In case of vacancy on the Committee from any cause, the Grand Master may appoint a competent Companion to serve until the next Annual Assembly, when such vacancy shall be filled by election of a Companion to serve for the unexpired term.

Art. B-087 (79). Chairmanship. The members of the Committee shall, at the close of each Annual Assembly of the Grand Council and in case of vacancy, elect from their number a Chairman of such Committee to serve as such until the close of the succeeding Annual Assembly.

Art. B-088 (80). Duty of Committee. It shall be the duty of the Committee to inform themselves well in the work as adopted by this Grand Council, to attend the Annual Assemblies of the Grand Council, and to impart instruction in the Work and Lectures adopted by this Grand Council at such times and in such manner as shall be determined by the Grand Council. (Amended 1974)

Art. B-089 (81). Ritual. The Grand Council recognizes as its Ritual and Lectures the work as presented and adopted at the Annual Assembly in 1908, and as subsequently revised and approved. The Committee on Work is instructed to teach the work as so approved, and all Councils are required to practice, use, and exemplify only such ritual and Esoteric Work as same may be approved by this Grand Council and promulgated by the Committee on Work. (Amended 1987)

Art. B-090 (81A). Plain Language Ritual. The Committee on Work shall have available a plain language Ritual containing the Opening, Closing, Calling off and Resuming Labor, the Ritual to confer the Cryptic Degrees, including the Monitorial Ritual, Lectures, Charges, Floor Work Tactics, Order of Business, procedure for Balloting, and Reception of a District Deputy Grand Master or a Grand Officer of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended 1992)

The Plain Language Ritual as copyrighted by this Grand Council shall be used as an aid to the memory and for instructional purposes only. It is hereby declared to be a Grand Council offense for any Companion to use the Plain Language Ritual while filling any station during Stated or Called Assemblies or Conferrals. (Added 1994)

The Grand Council offense just specified exempts one Companion designated by the Thrice Illustrious Master to prompt those filling stations and conferring degrees and such Companion may use the Code Book or the Plain Language Ritual. (Added 1994)

(82) Code Books Permitted (Deleted 1994)

Art. B-091 (83). Certificates. The Committee on Work, at each Annual Grand Assembly, shall hold its annual meeting for instruction and is empowered to issue certificates to such as may prove their proficiency therein to the satisfaction of said Committee, authorizing such Companions to teach the Ritual and Lectures of this Grand Council. Such certificates shall be effective for one, two, or three years as the Committee may determine.

When a Companion has been awarded certificates to teach the esoteric work and lectures, covering twenty-five years, either consecutive or cumulative, the Committee on Work may, in its discretion, issue to him a Life Certificate to teach the Esoteric Work and Lectures.

The Committee on Work is authorized to issue to each member of the Committee on Work who shall have served for the full term to which he was elected, a Life Certificate to teach the Esoteric Work and Lectures.

(84) Examinations for Certificates Elsewhere. (Repealed 1987)

Art. B-092 (85). CERTIFICATES, WHEN GRANTED. Certificates of authority to teach the Ritual and Lectures can be granted and issued only at the annual meeting of the Committee as fixed by law. At the close of each annual Assembly, the Committee shall report to the Grand Recorder the names of all Companions who have been awarded certificates with the dates of expiration thereof, which said names and the substance of such report shall be published in the Annual Proceedings.

Art. B-093 (86) School of Instruction, Where Held, Compensation. A School of Instruction is one held by authority of a Council and under the instruction of some Companion authorized to teach the ritualistic Work, but any number of Companions may meet and give mutual instruction; provided, no one of the number in said meeting shall receive compensation for such instruction. If, however, the work is imparted under and by the authority of a Council in its Council room by one authorized to instruct, compensation may be paid to the instructor by the Council or the members thereof.

Art. B-094 (87) Soliciting Employment to Teach Work Prohibited -Penalty. Any Companion holding a certificate from the Committee on Work or any member of said Committee who shall, in writing or otherwise, solicit or request Councils or Companions to employ him or accept his services to teach or exemplify the work shall thereby forfeit his certificate or right to teach, and the Grand Master upon obtaining evidence satisfactory to himself that this law has been violated, shall revoke the authority of such Companion to teach. (Amended 1972)

Art. B-095 (88). Authority to Instruct . Only the members of the Committee on Work and those Cryptic Masons to whom Certificates have been granted are authorized to accept employment to instruct Councils or its members in the Rituals and Lectures.

Art. B-096 (89). Who Entitled to. Either the Master, Deputy Master, or Principal Conductor of the Work, taking precedence according to office, shall be entitled to receive mileage and per diem for attendance upon sessions of the Committee on Work. In the absence of all three, a member, duly elected at a Stated Assembly by the Council to represent it before such Committee, shall be entitled to attend and receive compensation upon presentation of a certificate from the Recorder of the Council and under its seal certifying to his election. (Reinstated 1987)

Art. B-097 (90). Compensation and Expenses. The Committee on Work or members thereof may receive such compensation or expenses as may be appropriated therefor from time to time by this Grand Council.

GRAND COUNCIL REVENUES

Art. B-098 (91). Fees for Charters, Etc. For each new Council formed, there shall be paid the sum of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) which shall accompany the petition or request for dispensation. No extra fee shall be charged when a Charter is issued.

For each Charter issued because of a change of Council name, or for a duplicate Charter, a fee of \$25.00 shall be charged. (Amended 1989)

Art. B-099 (92). Restoration of Demised Council. When a demised Council shall be revived no additional fee for its new Charter shall be required, if such restoration is effected within five years from the date of revocation, otherwise the regular fee for a Charter shall be paid. (Amended 1972)

Art. B-100 (93). Fees to The Grand Council. The degree fees of all subordinate Councils must be remitted to the Grand Recorder within thirty days after the conferral of the degrees. Any Council failing to pay said fees or to send in its annual report on or before the first day of August each year shall not be entitled to representation in this Grand Council or before the Committee on Work. Failure to be represented in this Grand Council for two consecutive years, by reason of non-compliance with this Article, shall subject the Council to forfeiture of their Charter or such other discipline as the Grand Master or this Grand Council may determine. It shall be the duty of the Grand Recorder at each Grand Assembly to report the names of all Councils which have failed to comply with the requirements of this Article. (Amended 1987)

Art. B-101 (94). Grand Council Dues.

Section 1. For each member on the rolls of a subordinate Council on the 23rd. day of June each year, the Subordinate Council shall remit to the Grand Council the sum of Sixteen Dollars (\$16.00) which shall be credited to the General Fund. The remittances are to be made to the Grand Recorder not later than August 1st of each year. (Amended 1992, 2004 & 2015)

Section 1-A. For the support and maintenance of the Texas Masonic Retirement Center each Subordinate Council shall remit to the Grand Council as follows: For each member on the rolls of the Subordinate Council on the 23rd day of June each year annual Grand Council dues of two dollars (\$2.00), which shall be paid to the Grand Recorder on or before August 1st thereafter and shall be remitted by him to the Treasurer of the Texas Masonic Retirement Center. (Amended – 2015)

Section 2. For each member reinstated for non-payment of dues during any Cryptic year he is to pay the Recorder one year's dues in the amount as specified in the By-laws of the Council. The Recorder is to submit the per capita dues as specified in Section 1 for the two years to the Grand Recorder by August 1st of each year. (Amended 1991)

Section 3. After a Companion has received a 50-Year Service Award, no further Council dues shall be required covering him. Such Companions name must be included in the Annual Report, but as noted, the subordinate Council is not required to pay any Grand Council dues on him, but shall give him an annual dues card. (Amended 1987)

Art. B-102 (95). Certificate Fees. Fees for Certificates of Good Standing issued to members of demised Councils in arrears for dues, and canceling all such dues, shall be two dollars (\$2.00).

Art. B-103 (96). Great Seal. The Great Seal of this Grand Council shall be kept in the custody of the Grand Recorder. It shall be impressed upon all official documents issued by this Grand Council and shall be affixed to every Charter for a Council.



RULES OF BUSINESS IN THIS GRAND COUNCIL

Art. B-104 (97). Order of Business, First Day. On the first day of each Assembly after this Grand Council is opened, unless otherwise ordered by this Grand Council, the order of business shall be as follows:

1. The roll of Officers, Past Grand Officers, District Deputy Grand Masters, and Grand Representatives shall be called by the Grand Recorder.
2. Preliminary report of the Committee on Credentials shall be presented ascertaining if a quorum of the Representatives of subordinate Councils be present.
3. Distinguished visitors and the Grand Representatives of other Grand Jurisdictions may be received.
4. The Grand Master shall report his official acts done during the year.
5. The Grand Master shall announce the appointments of Committees.
6. Reports of other Grand Officers shall be received.
7. Reports of Committees may be received.
8. Unfinished business.
9. New business.

Art. B-105 (98) Order of Business, Second Day. On the second day of the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council the order of business shall be:

1. Report of Committee on Credentials, which is in order at any time.
2. Unfinished business pending from the first day
3. Reports of Committees.
4. Unfinished business.
5. New business.
6. Election of Grand Officers, which may be made a special order at an hour fixed by resolution of this Grand Council.
7. Installation of Grand Officers; provided, that if the Assembly is extended beyond two days, the installation may be deferred by a majority vote until all other business is completed.
8. New or unfinished business.

Art. B-106 (99). Order of Business May Be Suspended. The rules of order are not exclusive, and this Grand Council, after it has completed business as far as same may be ready for report and action, may proceed to the transaction of such other business as may be ready for its disposition; or it may, by majority vote, suspend the order of business temporarily and proceed to the consideration of such other business as it may desire.

Art. B-107 (100). Motions, Order of. When a resolution or proposition is ready for consideration, no motion shall be in order but to adopt, to lay on the table, to postpone, to refer to a Committee, to amend, to divide, or to refer to the Councils; which motions shall have precedence in the order herein stated. A motion to lay on the table is not debatable.

Art. B-108 (100-A). Recommendations and Resolutions. The pending resolutions and recommendations will be considered in this order: First, the recognition of the sponsor or proposer for his motion to adopt and any explanation that he believes necessary for the proposal.

Second, the report of any committee to which the matter has been referred for that committee's recommendation. A committee may not make a motion that a Resolution or Recommendation be not adopted. Notwithstanding the above, any member of the Grand Council, or any representative of a Chartered Council, or the Committee to which the matter was referred, as well as the proposer, may move for the adoption of a Resolution as written or as may have been amended by this Grand Council. (Amended 2005)

Art. B-109 (101). Motions, Not to be Divided, Except. A motion to amend by striking out and inserting shall not be divided unless the motion is negatived; in which event a motion to strike out may be made.

Art. B-110 (102). Motion to Reconsider. When any question is decided, the same matter shall not be again considered or acted upon during that Grand Assembly unless on a motion to reconsider, which can be made only by a Companion who voted with the majority. (Amended 1965)

Art. B-111 (103). Questions of Order Decided by the Presiding Officer. All questions of order shall be decided by the presiding officer without debate or appeal, but he may ask the advice of any member before ruling thereon.

Art. B-112 (104). Violation of Rules. Any Companion who shall willfully violate the rules of decorum or shall engage in unparliamentary conduct may be ordered from the room by the Grand Master and be barred from the remainder of the Assembly.

Art. B-113 (105). Speeches. Every Companion who speaks shall rise and address the presiding officer as "Most Illustrious Grand Master", and after securing recognition may proceed with his remarks. If two arise at the same time the Presiding Officer shall indicate which Companion may speak first.

Art. B-114 (106). No Interruption of Speech, Unless. While a Companion is speaking, no member shall interrupt him unless he is willing to yield for a question. But if he wanders from the subject under consideration or is personal or unparliamentary in his remarks, he may be called to order by the Grand Master, and he shall not proceed in his remarks without permission.

Art. B-115 (107). Speeches Limited. No Companion shall speak more than twice upon the pending subject unless granted permission by the Presiding Officer.

Art. B-116 (108). Jewels and Apron. No Grand Officer or member shall appear in this Grand Council while at labor without the jewel and apron proper to be worn unless excused by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master. (Amended 1965)

GENERAL PROVISIONS PERTAINING TO THIS GRAND COUNCIL

Art. B-117 (109). Edicts. Each resolution adopted by this Grand Council and each decision of the Grand Master construing the Constitution or Laws of this Grand Council, which, after having been reported and referred to a committee for examination and report thereon, is approved by this Grand Council, shall thereafter have the force and effect of an Edict of this Grand Council until it is modified, amended, or set aside by subsequent action of this Grand Council; in which case the resolution or decision, as modified or amended, shall be given the force and effect of an Edict.

Art. B-118 (110). All Resolutions, Amending Laws, Etc., Must Be Referred to Committee.

All Resolutions and new business intended for the action of this Grand Council, providing for the expenditure of money, amending or repealing of any law or involving the jurisprudence in any way, shall be submitted in writing and shall be first referred to, considered by, and reported upon by the appropriate committee before the same is placed before this Grand Council for its action thereon; unless same emanates from a committee in a report thereof on some matter regularly and properly referred to it by this Grand Council or by the Grand Master.

Art. B-119 (111). Conflicts. When there is any conflict between Resolutions, Laws, or Edicts of this Grand Council the last Resolution, Law, or Edict shall control. The Constitution of this Grand Council shall be paramount to any other Law, Resolution, or Edict, and any such in conflict or inconsistent with its provisions shall be null and void.

Art. B-120 (112). Laws Construed Liberally. To fulfill their purposes these laws shall be construed liberally, and effect given to the obvious intent to be drawn from the language employed; and to that end the singular number may include the plural and plural number may include the singular.

Art. B-121 (113). Amendment to Code, How Effected. This Code of Laws may be added to, changed, altered, or amended by a resolution in writing, stating distinctly the addition or change desired, which resolution shall be sent to the Grand Recorder on or before July 15th preceding the opening of the Assembly of the Grand Council and by him distributed to the Most Illustrious Grand Master who shall refer the same to the proper committees and, upon its reporting may be adopted by a majority of the members of this Grand Council present and voting. (Amended 1992)

Art. B-122 (114). No Expenses of Officers Paid, Except. This Grand Council shall not pay any compensation to, nor the expenses, nor any part thereof, of officers, members, representatives, or members of committees, incurred in going to, attending upon, or in returning from, its Annual Assembly; but this provision shall not, in any way, apply to or affect regular salaries of officers, expense allowance to the Grand Master, nor other elected Grand Officers; nor to expenses of District Deputy Grand Masters, or other Representatives of the Grand Master when duly authorized to perform duties of an official nature. The expenses of Committee on Work incurred in the discharge of duties imposed by law and for which payment therefor is specifically provided by appropriation, shall be paid. (Amended 1978)

Art. B-123 (115). All New Laws to be Printed in Proceedings . All laws, rules, and resolutions of this Grand Council of a general and permanent character adopted subsequent to any revision of the laws, shall be collected by the Grand Recorder, numbered, and published as an appendix to the annual Proceedings, and further he shall cause same to be printed in loose leaf form so changes thereto may be added by insertion as required.

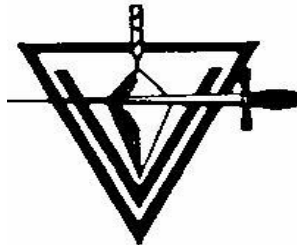
Art. B-124 (116). Honorary Membership. This Grand Council may elect any distinguished member of a Grand Council of another jurisdiction in good standing to Honorary Membership in this Grand Council, who shall serve without dues or a vote, but may exercise all other privileges when in attendance on the Annual Assembly.

A list of all Companions elected to Honorary Membership shall be kept by the Grand Recorder and published in the Proceedings.

Art. B-125 (117). Former Code Superseded. All decisions set forth herein as annotations to the Articles of this Code, shall be given the force and effect of edicts of this Grand Council when not inconsistent, or in conflict, with any of the provisions of the Constitution or of this revised Code; provided, that nothing herein shall be construed as releasing any Companion from any duty, obligation, or penalty incurred under the former laws, or from liability to trial and discipline for any Masonic offense committed prior to the adoption of this revised Code. (Amended 1987)

Art. B-126 (117A). Official Emblem. The official emblem of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas is:

"A triangle, enclosing a broken triangle, which in turn encloses a trowel, and with all this surmounted by a sword."



Art. B-127 (351) Southwestern Conference of York Rite Grand Officers. For the discussion of problems concerning this territory and the promotion and welfare of Masonry, the Elective Officers of this Grand Council shall be authorized and urged to join with the Grand Officers of the Other Grand Jurisdictions in the Southwestern Conference of York Rite Grand Officers.

The Grand Council shall, upon the request of the Southwestern Conference of York Rite Officers, donate a sum as may be specified by the Finance Committee each year to that Organization. (Amended 2003)

DECISIONS
ref: ARTICLE B-044 (43)

- (a) On April 18, 1931, I received a letter from the Recorder of Terrell Council asking for information as to the standing of two Companions, Companion E. L. B. received the Chapter degrees on Feb. 2, 1892, in Terrell Chapter. In 1905 he demitted and moved to New Mexico. In 1928 he returned to Terrell on a Demit from New Mexico Chapter and affiliated with Terrell Chapter, but had no Council Demit as New Mexico had no Council. The records of the Terrell Chapter and of the Grand Chapter do not show that he ever received the Council degrees; he claims, however, that he has and can prove himself to be a Council Mason. What is his standing and can we affiliate him?

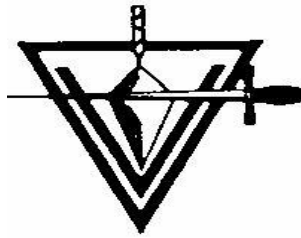
In 1917 Companion Will J. F. received the Chapter degrees in Kaufman Chapter. There is no record of his having the Council degrees. He claims he has. Kaufman Chapter and Council are now demised. He has affiliated with Terrell Chapter on a certificate of good standing. If he can prove himself a Council Mason and we affiliate him, where is the fee to come from?

On April 22, 1931, I wrote the Recorder of Terrell Council as follows: "In reply to yours of April 8, 1931, regarding the status of Companions B. and F., will say that if Companion B. can establish the fact that he received the Council degrees, in Council then appendant to Terrell Chapter, he now stands as holding a Demit from Terrell and is therefore entitled to petition any Council in Texas for affiliation. Also, if Companion F. can establish the fact that he received the Council degrees in Kaufman Council, he is entitled to certificate of good standing from the Grand Recorder. (Proc., P. 14, Head, G.M.)

- (b) A letter was received from Companion R. Lee Joiner, Grand Visitor, 88th District, with reference to the Council standing of Companion Neil W. G. It appears that Companion G. was formerly a member of Smithville Council, demised. The Grand Recorder's office contains no record of his having received the degrees. Companion G. recalls a number of Companions who were present, and states that the degrees were conferred by Companion Roy E. Fox. The case is similar to that of Companion reported upon by Past Grand Master Head, as shown on page 15 of the Grand Master's report, 1931. Using this as a precedent, it was held that "if reliable Masonic information can be obtained to the effect that Companion G. received the degrees in Smithville Council, he would be in the same position as was Companion F., and will be thereby entitled to a demit or a certificate from the Grand Recorder. (Proc. 1932, page 20, Pender, G.M.)

SECTION C

GRAND COUNCIL CODE OF LAWS



GOVERNING SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

COUNCILS UNDER DISPENSATION

Art. C-001 (118) Must be Chapter. No new Council shall be established, either by Charter or by Dispensation unless a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons is located at the same place.

Art. C-002 (119) New Councils. No group of Royal and Select Masters shall take upon themselves to work together or to form a new Council without a Charter or a Dispensation issued according to the Laws of this Grand Council, and no Council of Royal and Select Masters in Texas shall be recognized until it holds its Charter from this Grand Council or a dispensation from the Grand Master. No such Council shall meet or do any work until set to work or duly constituted by the Grand Master or by his duly authorized representative. No Council shall hereafter be named for any living person.

Art. C-003 (120) Dispensation: Time limit of. No dispensation shall be granted to institute a new Council, nor any Council instituted under a previous dispensation within three (3) months next preceding the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council.

Art. C-004 (121) Dispensation: Remaining in Force, Until. A Dispensation for a new Council remains in force the ensuing Annual Assembly of the Grand Council, when it expires unless continued in force by this Grand Council.

Art. C-005 (122) Petition: For Dispensation. Dispensation for a new Council can be granted only by the Grand Master, or in his absence or inability to act, by the Deputy Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Council, on petition signed by not less than fifteen (15) Select Masters who are members of a Lodge and a Royal Arch Chapter, accompanied by certificates of such Lodge and Chapter membership, and by demits from or certificates of membership in a Council, which certificates must show that the Companion to whom issued has paid all dues to its date, and by a Certificate of Recommendation from a Council nearest the place where the new Council is to be located as specified in Article C-006 (123) of these laws. All petitions for a Dispensation to form a new Council shall be actually signed by each of the petitioners in person.

Art. C-006 (123) Petition: Shall State. What. Petition for Letters of Dispensation or for a Charter to form a new Council shall state the proposed new name of the Council, which shall be that of the city or town in which it is located, unless a Council bearing such name already exists, in which a suitable name to be approved by the Grand Master may be chosen; the place of the proposed location; the names suggested for appointment as Thrice Illustrious Master, Right Illustrious Deputy Master, and Illustrious Principal Conductor of the Work; the names and numbers of the Councils whose jurisdiction will be affected; the name and number of the nearest Council; the names and numbers of Masonic Lodges and Royal Arch Chapters in the proposed jurisdiction, and the number of members thereof; the name and Post Office address of each signer, and the Lodge, Chapter and Council names, numbers and locations of which each signer of said petition is a member.

Where a Brother and Companion has given distinguished service to the Craft, and is now deceased, a Council may be named in his honor by approval of this Grand Council.

Art. C-007 (124) Application for Recommendation. An application for recommendation for a Dispensation or for a Charter must be presented to the Council in this Grand Jurisdiction nearest the place where the new Council is to be located, unless it is to be located in a city already having two or more Councils, in which event it may be approved by the oldest Chartered Council. All applications must be presented at a Stated Assembly, and lie over until the next Stated Assembly for action. Only members of the Council shall vote on such application, and approval by a two-thirds vote of those present shall be required to give the recommendation for a new Council; provided, that no member who has signed the application for the new Council shall be permitted to vote upon the question of recommendation. Application for recommendation must be accompanied by a Petition for Dispensation, duly signed and with all necessary certificates and demits attached.

Art. C-008 (125) Certificate of Recommendation Shall Contain: What. When a vote on application for recommendation is favorable, the Recorder of the Council will attach his certificate to the petition under the seal of the Council showing as follows:

- 1) That the application was approved.
- 2) The number of votes for and against the application.
- 3) The date of the Stated assembly at which the application was presented to the Council.
- 4) The date of the Stated Assembly at which the application was voted on
- 5) That the signers of the Petition for Dispensation are qualified collectively to open and close a Council and to confer the Royal and Select Master's degrees in a satisfactory manner.

Art. C-009 (126) Room for Meeting. No Dispensation for a new Council shall be granted unless the petitioners shall have procured a suitable and safe room with convenient anterooms in which to conduct its business and ceremonies of the Council, and shall satisfy the Grand Master that the petitioners will properly equip it for such purposes.

Art. C-010 (127) Petition for Dispensation: When Complete. Petitions for Dispensation to form a new Council must be addressed to the Grand Master. When all of the requirements of the laws have been complied with, and the petition is complete, the Companion acting for the petitioners will forward same to the Grand Master for his consideration and action thereon. The petition must be accompanied by the fee provided in these laws.

If the Dispensation is granted, the Grand Master will forward all papers and documents to the Grand Recorder for filing and for the records of his office. Notice of the action by the Grand Master shall be given to the Companion acting on behalf of the petitioners, and a suitable date shall be arranged to set the New Council to work.

Art. C-011 (127-A) Transfer of Membership. When a Companion who is a member of a Council joins in a petition for a new Council, such Companion becomes a member of such new Council when it is set to work Under Dispensation or is Constituted under a Charter, and the Recorder of the new Council shall notify the old Council of such change in membership.

If a Charter is not granted at the following Grand Assembly of this Grand Council, or in case the petition for Dispensation is refused by the Grand Master, all demits and certificates of good standing shall be detached and returned to the owners thereof, and all interested Councils notified of such action.

In case a Charter is granted following such Dispensation, each signer of the petition for Dispensation having a membership in abeyance in another Council shall ipso facto become a member of the Chartered Council from the date it is Constituted, and shall cease to be a member of his former Council. No dues shall accrue against a membership in abeyance in his former Council, but the Council U.D. may assess and collect dues from such member.

Art. C-012 (128) Officers: (Of a Council U.D.). The Master, Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work of a Council under Dispensation shall be named by the Grand Master. All other offices shall be filled by appointment of the Master. The officers of a Council under Dispensation shall hold office during the continuance of the Dispensation, but the Grand Master has the power to remove an officer and appoint another.

Art. C-013 (129) Examination of Officers: Before set to Work. Before setting a Council to work under Dispensation, the Grand Master or his duly authorized representative may examine the officers of the Council as to their collective proficiency in the opening and closing ceremonies and in conferring the Cryptic Degrees, and if not satisfied he shall defer setting such Council to work until he is fully satisfied.

Art. C-014 (130) Councils Under Dispensation: How set to Work. Councils under Dispensation shall be instituted or set to work by the Grand Master or by some Master or Past Master duly authorized to perform that duty as a representative of the Grand Master. When a new Council is to be set to work under a Dispensation, a special meeting shall be called for that purpose by the designated Master on the date set by the Grand Master or by his duly authorized representative. The Grand Master or his duly authorized representative shall preside and open the Council. The Dispensation shall be read and ordered to be recorded in the minutes, and the Council shall be fully instructed in regard to its jurisdiction, powers and duties.

The officers shall not be installed but shall be placed in charge of the Council with appropriate instructions as set forth in applicable laws of this Grand Council. A copy of the Constitution, Laws and the Monitor of this Grand Council shall be delivered to the Master without expense. Councils under Dispensation are neither entitled to representation nor to a vote in this Grand Council, nor do the officers thereof become de facto members of this Grand Council.

After a Council Under Dispensation has been set to work, it may transact any business at such Assembly ready for consideration, including business which thereafter shall be acted upon at Stated Assemblies.

Art. C-015 (131) Powers of Council Under Dispensation. A Council under Dispensation may confer degrees upon candidates; affiliate Select Masters by petition for membership; grant Demits; discipline its own members as well as Royal and Select Masters who reside in its jurisdiction; adopt a Code of By-Laws, and do all other things clearly expressed in its Dispensation, in all things acting in strict accord with the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council.

Art. C-016 (132) Affiliated members. Companions who affiliate with a Council under Dispensation, and those who receive the Royal and Select Master's Degrees therein are members thereof and are entitled to exercise all the rights of membership in common with those named in the Dispensation.

Art. C-017 (133) By-Laws. Until its own By-Laws are approved, every Council under Dispensation shall use the By-Laws approved by this Grand Council and printed in the appendix of these Laws. It shall have authority to fill all blanks as to time of Stated Assembly, fees, dues and other matters left in blank; provided such fees and dues are not less than those specified under Articles C-142 (274) and C-144 (276) of these Laws.

Art. C-018 (134) Councils Required to Report Fees and Dues. Councils under Dispensation are required to report all fees for degrees and account to the Grand Recorder for the portion due this Grand Council, as well as for all dues and other monies as provided for Chartered Councils. When a Council under Dispensation is set to work after June 24th, it shall pay no Grand Council dues on its members or for members received from that time to the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council; provided that if a Charter is granted, returns shall be made and annual dues paid for such members at the end of the fiscal year as provided in Articles C-103 (219) and C-104 (220) of these Laws.

Art. C-019 (135) Returns of Councils Under Dispensation. Councils Under Dispensation shall make a return covering the period from the time the Council was set to work, to and including the last Assembly, which shall not be held less than fifteen (15) days preceding the Annual Assembly of this Grand Council.

Art. C-020 (136) Work and Returns to be Forwarded, Etc. At least fifteen (15) days before the commencement of the Annual Assembly, each Council under Dispensation shall forward to the Grand Recorder its books and records, Dispensation and copy of its By-Laws. All work, returns, books, etc. shall be referred to the Committee on New Councils for examination and report thereon. The Grand Council may continue a Dispensation or grant a Charter as the facts may justify.

COUNCILS UNDER CHARTERS

Art. C-021 (137) Charters Granted at Annual Assemblies. Charters shall be granted only by vote of the Grand Council.

Art. C-022 (138) Direct Application for Charter. An application for a Charter for which no previous Dispensation was applied must be made direct to this Grand Council and shall contain all the requisites as a petition for a Dispensation.

Art. C-023 (139) Charters: How Signed. Each Charter for a new Council shall be signed by the Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, Grand Principal Conductor of the Work, Grand Treasurer and shall be attested to by the Grand Recorder.

The Charter shall authorize the three Companions named therein as Master, Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work and their successors to exercise the powers set forth therein according to the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council, and the ancient customs and usages of Cryptic Masonry.

Art. C-024 (140) Constituting: (A New Council). When a Charter is issued by order of this Grand Council, either upon direct application or following a Dispensation, before any such Council can lawfully meet as such, it must be duly constituted, either by the Grand Master or by his duly authorized representative. Such representative may be any officer of this Grand Council, a District Deputy Grand Master or a Past Master.

When a new Council is to be constituted under a Charter, the Grand Master or his duly authorized representative shall fix the date thereof, and shall notify the designated Master, who shall call a meeting for that purpose.

The Assembly held for the purpose of constituting a new Council is a Special Assembly of this Grand Council and the ceremonies of constitution shall be according to the form adopted by this Grand Council in Section E, Appendix, Ceremonies of this Code.

After a Council has been declared constituted, the proceedings may be as follows:

- a) The Council shall be opened in its first Stated Assembly.
- b) The elective officers not named in the Charter shall be elected, and all officers shall be installed; provided if any officer named in the Charter is unable to serve by reason of death, removal from the jurisdiction, or otherwise, or is unsatisfactory to the Companions the vacancy shall be filled by election. Appointive officers shall be named by the Master.
- c) The Charter, a copy of the Constitution and Laws, and a Monitor shall be delivered to the Master. All except the Charter shall be without expense.
- d) The Charter shall be ordered recorded in full in the minutes.
- e) The by-laws of the Council shall be adopted.
- f) The Grand Master, or his representative shall instruct the Council concerning its powers and duties, and may call upon others for remarks.
- g) The Council may receive petitions for the degrees or for affiliation, and may transact such other business as the members may deem necessary or advisable.
- h) The Council shall be closed.

Art. C-025 (141) Former Affiliation: Terminated. When a Charter is granted and the Council is constituted, the Recorder of the new Council must certify the fact to each Council to which any of the petitioning Companions belonged.

Art. C-026 (142) Suspension: of Charter. Any Council which refuses or neglects to make returns, as required by law, or which shall be guilty of committing any infraction of the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council shall be subject to suspension of its powers by the Grand Master, and to the forfeiture of its Charter by the Grand Council, or to such other punishment as this Grand Council may inflict.

The status members of a suspended Council shall remain unchanged, and dues shall continue to accrue until the Council demises; provided, however, that neither the Council nor its officers or members shall meet and transact any business during such suspension.

Art. C-027 (143) Charter Arrested: Status of Members. When the Charter of a Council has been arrested or its labors suspended by operation of law, either upon the orders of this Grand Council or of the Grand Master, the status of the members will remain unchanged until final action or non-action by this Grand Council at its succeeding Assembly after such arrest or suspension, provided, that any member in good standing of such a Council and not in arrears for dues may secure a Certificate of Good Standing from the Grand Recorder to that effect which have the same force and effect as a Demit.

Art. C-028 (144) When Charter Restored: How Companion Suspended N.P.D. is Restored. When the Charter of a suspended Council has been restored by this Grand Council, any Companion whose name appeared upon the books of said Council at the time of its suspension as suspended for non-payment of dues, can be restored to good standing as a Council Mason by the payment to the Recorder thereof all dues in arrears to the date of his suspension and to membership in the particular Council by application and vote of the Council as provided in Articles C-151 (283) and C-152 (284) of these laws.

Art. C-029 (145) Charter Rights not Forfeited: When. A Council may be suspended by the Grand Master, but shall not forfeit its Charter for failure to hold Assemblies except by action of the Grand Council.

Art. C-030 (146) Forfeiture: of Charter. The Charter of a Council cannot be annulled or revoked except by action of this Grand Council.

Art. C-031 (147) Surrender of Property. Every Charter, when declared revoked, shall be delivered to the Grand Master, or his authorized representative, or returned to the Grand Recorder with records, seals, money and other property of every description belonging to such Council; and any member of a Council having custody of any such property who shall refuse to make such surrender shall be liable to expulsion or such other punishment as the Grand Council may see proper to inflict.

Art. C-032 (148) Restoration of Charter Following Grand Assembly. When the Grand Master suspends a Council or arrests its Charter, and when this Grand Council at its following Annual Assembly orders said Charter restored, and the Council to be set to work thereafter, the Council shall use the same name, number and by-laws. Such restoration shall be to all the members thereof at the time of its arrest or suspension, except to such as may have secured a Certificate of Good Standing from the Grand Recorder during such suspension, or unless otherwise specifically provided by this Grand Council.

Art. C-033 (149) Setting Suspended Council to Work. When the Charter of a Council has been restored by this Grand Council, the suspended Council shall be set to work by the Grand Master in person or by some Past Master duly authorized to perform that duty as the proxy of the Grand Master. It shall not be necessary to install the officers again, but a copy of the Resolution of this Grand Council restoring the Charter shall be read and ordered recorded in the minutes.

The Grand Master, or his representative shall give the Council such advice as the occasion may require.

The officers of the Council, if not removed, shall be placed in charge of the Council.

If any officer has been removed and is not reinstated by the Grand Council, the vacancy may be filled by election or by appointment as the laws require, and he be promptly installed therein.

In case the Master has been removed from office for good cause and is not reinstated by this Grand Council, he forfeits his title and shall not be listed as a Past Master unless he is subsequently elected and serves his term as such.

Art. C-034 (150) Custodian of Charter. The Master, and no other, is the legal custodian of the Charter of his Council.

Art. C-035 (151) Charter: Lost, Damaged or Destroyed. Should the Charter be lost, damaged or destroyed, or become in any way unfit for use, the Grand Master, on satisfactory proof of the fact may authorize and instruct the Grand Recorder to issue a Certified Copy thereof, which copy must be used by the Council in lieu of the original. Same is to be issued without fee.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF COUNCILS

Art. C-036 (152) Powers.(Of Councils). The powers of a Council are such as are prescribed by the Charter, Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council, and its own By-Laws. Councils also have certain Executive, Legislative and Judicial powers of a local nature which may be defined as follows:

Executive. The executive power relates to the direction and performance of its work under the direction and control of the Master, who is the superior executive officer of the Council.

Legislative. The legislative power embraces all matters of legislation relating to the internal affairs of the Council which are not regulated by the Constitution and Laws and which are not inconsistent therewith. The legislative power of the Council extends to the adoption of by-laws for its own government under such restrictions as are provided in said Constitution and Laws.

Judicial. The judicial power embraces the exercise of discipline over the settlement of difficulties between all its own members and all Council Masons and non-affiliated Companions within its jurisdiction; subject always to review by this Grand Council on appeal.

Exceptions. The power shall not embrace those arising out of financial and religious controversies unless they involve a Masonic offense, nor to those involving the Master and any Grand Officer who may be a member thereof.

Art. C-037 (153) Owning Property. A Council may hold property separately from or conjointly with another regular Masonic body.

Art. C-038 (154) Removal of Council to Another Location within Town. On request of the Council, and by permission of the Grand Master, such Council may remove from one building to another in the same town. A resolution for removal of a Council within the town must be introduced at a Stated Assembly and lie over until the next Stated Assembly for action; except, that in case of an emergency such resolution may be acted upon at a Special Assembly called for the purpose, provided, that at least ten (10) days written notice is given to each member. The resolution shall be carried by a majority vote of the members present, and the request to the Grand Master for dispensation for removal must show compliance with the foregoing requirements.

Art. C-039 (155) Removal of Council: (From one Town to Another). A Council may be removed from one town to another only by authority of this Grand Council; provided that during the recess of the Grand Council, the Grand Master, within his discretion, may grant a dispensation for the temporary removal of a Council from one town to another.

Art. C-040 (156) Duties of Councils. It shall be the duty of each Council:-

- 1) To annually elect and install officers.
- 2) To provide a safe and suitable place of meeting.
- 3) To keep a full and proper record of all transactions.
- 4) To make full returns thereof annually to this Grand Council.
- 5) To pay its annual dues and periodical fees to this Grand Council as required by law.
- 6) To adopt and maintain a code of by-laws that shall at all times conform to the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council.

Art. C-041 (157) Audit. It shall be the duty of each Council, immediately after June 24th each year, to have the books of its Treasurer and Recorder audited by the Committee on Finance as provided in Article C-100 (216) The report of the audit of the Treasurer's books shall include an itemized statement of all monies received by him from all sources during the past year; the amounts paid out; the balance remaining in hands on the 23rd day of June; together with all other assets and liabilities.

The report of the audit of the Recorder's books shall include an itemized statement of all monies and other assets received by him during the year ending June 23rd, and the amounts thereof delivered to the Treasurer, including the dates of such payments; the amount of money he may have on hand on the 23rd day of June; and proper receipts for all monies paid to the Treasurer.

Each audit after being read in the Council, shall be fully recorded in the minutes of that meeting. That a properly completed and signed copy of the Minimum Audit Form No. 22 shall be delivered to the Grand Recorder no later than September 15th of each year for review by the Grand Council Committee on Finance. The District Deputy Grand Master shall inspect the audit of the Council books on his regular visitation. (Amended 2009)

Art. C-042 (158) Official Communications. All official communications from the Grand Master or from the Grand Recorder shall be read in open Council at the Stated Assembly following their reception.

Art. C-043 (159) Council as Sponsor. The Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas recognizes the value of those youth organizations recognized by the Grand Lodge of Texas as listed in Article 225 of its laws, and encourages support thereof by its subordinate Councils. Any Council may stand as sponsor for such youth organizations, but no Council may stand as sponsor for any other organization though it is composed of the wives, sisters or daughters of Master Masons. (Amended 1992)

BY-LAWS AND SEALS

Art. C-044 (160) Council May Adopt: (By-Laws). Chartered Councils may adopt by-laws for their own government not in conflict with the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council, but such by-laws shall not become effective until they have been submitted to and approved by this Grand Council, except such subsequent as are provided by Article C-047 (163). The by-law changes must be submitted to the Grand Recorder by July 15th preceding the opening of the Assembly of the Grand Council for referrals in accordance with the provisions of these laws. (Amended – 1992)

Art. C-045 (161) Must be Governed by Grand Council Code: Until. Until they have adopted by-laws in conformity with the provisions of Article C-044 (160), Councils will be governed by the by-laws adopted by the Grand Council for the use of subordinate Councils, as set forth in Section E, Appendix, Forms, Form No. 5 of this Code.

Art. C-046 (162) Amendments: (To By-Laws). Amendments to by-laws must be submitted in writing at a Stated Assembly and lay over until the next or a subsequent Sated Assembly for final action, and the Recorder shall notify by United States mail or in electronic form every member of the Council of the proposed amendment and the scheduled date for final action to be taken; an amendment not so submitted and acted upon is void. All of the provisions of the by-laws with reference to amendment thereof must be complied with. All amendments to by-laws of a subordinate Council, except those specified in Article C-047 (163) must be submitted to the Grand Recorder by July 15th preceding the opening of the Grand Assembly of the Grand Council and by him distributed to the Committee on By-Laws and approved by the Grand Council before they will become effective. (Amended – 1992, 2009).

Art. C-047 (163) Changes in By-Laws Not requiring Approval of Grand Council. Councils may, by amendment to their By-Laws make the following changes thereto, under the conditions stated, without the necessity of submitting same to the Grand Council for approval:

- 1- Councils may change the time and dates of their Stated Assemblies, but all such changes shall be promptly reported by the Recorder of the Council to the Grand Recorder.
- 2- Councils may fix the amount of their annual dues and time of payment, and may change same by amendment to their By-Laws; provided, such dues shall not be less than the amount fixed in Article C-144 (276). (Amended 1989).
- 3- Councils may, by amendment to their by-laws or by resolution, exempt certain Companions from the payment of dues on account of inability to pay, old age, long and faithful service or distinguished service to the Order. But, except as provided in Article C-154 (286) such exemption will not exempt the Council from the payment of annual dues on such members to this Grand Council, (Amended – 1987).
- 4- *(Repealed – 1986)*

Art. C-048 (164) Each Council must Adopt and Use Seal: Each Council shall, within six months after being constituted, procure a seal, the form of which shall be approved by the Grand Master, and the returns of the Council to this Grand Council, demits, summons, and all other official documents emanating from the Council must have its seal affixed. No such documents shall be entitled to credit unless so authenticated and attested to by the Recorder.

Art. C-049 (165) Penalty: (For non-Compliance). Any Council which shall fail to procure and use a seal as provided by the preceding section of these laws shall not be entitled to representation in this Grand Council, and the Charter of such Council shall be subject to arrest and revocation.

MEETINGS OF THE COUNCILS

Art. C-050 (166) Stated Assemblies. Stated or Called Assemblies of a Council must be held on the day and at the hour fixed by its By-Laws and must be opened and closed on that day; and for such purposes there must be present not less than five (5) members of the Council.

Art. C-051 (167) Minimum: Number of Meetings. Each Council must hold a Stated or Called Assembly at least once every three months, and failing to do so shall forfeit all its rights and privileges. It shall stand suspended and its Charter may be arrested or ordered returned; provided, the Grand Master, for good cause shown, may grant such Council a dispensation to resume and continue its work until the next Annual Assembly of the Grand Council, when such dispensation shall be reported to this Grand Council together with his recommendation thereon, which recommendation shall be referred to the Committee on New Councils for its investigation and report thereon, at which time its Charter may be revoked unless this Grand Council otherwise directs.

Art. C-052 (168) Stated Assembly: Cannot be Extended. A Stated Assembly must not be called off to reconvene on another day beyond the time fixed for such Assemblies by the by-laws of the Council.

Art. C-053 (169) Stated Assembly: Cannot be Reopened after it is closed. When at a Stated Assembly the Council has been closed, it cannot be reopened as a Stated Assembly although no one may have left the room. A Special Assembly may be held if ordered by the Master; or in case of his absence by the Deputy Master, or in the absence of both, by the Principal Conductor of the Work.

Except as herein provided, balloting on petitions for the degrees or for affiliation shall be held at Stated Assemblies; however, upon receipt of a request submitted by a Council pertaining to a circumstance which merits his consideration, the Grand Master may issue his dispensation to ballot upon a petition for the degrees, or for affiliation at a Special Assembly called for that purpose, and any such dispensation shall expire upon the closing of such Special Assembly, but no other business required to be transacted at a regular Stated Assembly shall be considered or acted upon at a Special Assembly. (Amended – 2009)

Art. C-054 (170) Special Assemblies. Special Assemblies may be held at any time upon the call of the Master, or in his absence, of the Deputy Master, or in the absence of both, by the Principal Conductor of The Work. Except as provided in paragraph 3 of this Article any such Special Assembly shall be opened and closed in accordance with the ritual taught by the Committee on Work and adopted by this Grand Council. (Amended 2009)

At such Assemblies no business may be transacted other than that for which the Assembly was called; provided, such call shall not include the election of officers, unless dispensation is granted by the Grand Master, and changes in the By-Laws; provided further, this regulation will not apply to a Special Assembly called for the purpose of constituting a new Council under a Charter or setting one to work Under Dispensation

Where Special Assemblies are called solely for the purpose of holding an open meeting at which non-member visitors are to be admitted into the Lodge room, the Thrice Illustrious Master is authorized to simply declare the Council opened and closed with the audience present, using his own language as appropriate to the occasion, and always with prayer on opening and closing. The Minutes shall state that the Council was declared opened and closed. (Amended – 1995).

Art. C-055 (171) Special Assembly: For Reception of Grand Master, Etc. Special Assemblies may be called at any time for the purpose of receiving the Grand Master or his representative, the District Deputy Grand Master; conferring degrees on candidates previously elected; or who may be elected at that time by unanimous consent of all members present; or for transacting any business of the Council not required by law, custom or usage to be acted upon at a Stated Assembly.

The Master may order the Recorder to issue summons to all resident members for such Assemblies when, in his judgment the circumstances warrant it.

Art. C-056 (172) Meeting Place. Councils must hold their Assemblies in a room or place used only for Masonic purposes and exclusively for the meeting of Masonic bodies and approved Masonic Orders. If from any cause the Council cannot meet in the place where it is accustomed to meet, the Master may report the matter to the Grand Master who may grant a Dispensation to meet temporarily at some appropriate place, or after investigation he may grant a Dispensation for such Council to meet in a Masonic Lodge Hall or at some appropriate place in another town within its jurisdiction where there is no Council of Royal and Select Masters, for the purpose of conferring the degrees upon candidates previously elected by them; provided such place is properly equipped.

Art. (172-A) (Language merged into Art. C-056 (172))

Art. C-057 (173) Quorum: For Work. A Council shall not confer any of the degrees with less than nine (9) Select Masters present and shall not transact any business with less than five (5) of its own members present.

Art. C-058 (174) Order of Business. After the Council has been opened in due form, the following may be the order of business:

- 1- Reading of all minutes not theretofore read and approved.
- 2- Receiving and balloting on petitions. (Amended – 1998 & 1999).
- 3- Report of Special Committees.
- 4- Report of Standing Committees.
- 5- Unfinished business.
- 6- Motions, Resolutions and New Business. (Amended 1987, 1998 & 1999)

Art. C-059 (175) Appeal from Master's Decisions. There is no appeal to the Council from a decision of the Master. His decisions can be reviewed only by the Grand Master during recess of the Grand Council, or by appeal direct to the Grand Council. Such appeals from decisions of the Master shall not suspend the ruling questioned until reversed by the Grand Master during a recess of the Grand Council or by the Grand Council at its Annual Assembly.

Art. C-060 (176) Master May Exclude a Member: When. The Master has the power, and it is his duty, to exclude from a Council Assembly any member, who, by his perverse opposition to lawful authority may disturb its harmony or interfere with the orderly business of the Assembly. Any such member who shall fail or refuse to obey the orders of the Master in such a case shall be guilty of a Masonic offense and be subject to discipline. (Amended – 1986)

Art. C-061 (177) Sunday: Councils Prohibited from Meeting On: Except. Councils are prohibited from holding Assemblies on Sunday, the Lord's Day, or meeting for any other purpose than participating in a funeral service of a Select Master conducted by a regular Lodge or by a Commandery of Knights Templar.

Art. C-062 (178) Month: Defined. The term "Month" as applied to the Laws of this Grand Council, signifies that time which intervenes from one monthly Stated Assembly to another, as fixed by the by-laws of a Council, whether it be a calendar or lunar month.

CONSOLIDATION OF COUNCILS

Art. C-063 (179) Procedure: Of Consolidation. Whenever the majority of the members of any Council domiciled in its jurisdiction shall sign a written declaration that they deem it for the best interests of Cryptic Masonry to consolidate such Council with another specified Council, and shall present same at a Stated Assembly of their own Council, the Master shall thereupon cause the same to be read in open Council, and entered on its minutes. A ballot shall be taken on the proposition at the next Stated Assembly unless it is postponed to some future Assembly.

If the proposition to consolidate is adopted by a two-thirds vote of the members present and voting, the Recorder of such Council shall at once transmit to the Council with which the consolidation is proposed a copy of the original declaration and a certified copy of the action of his Council thereon; a list of all members in good standing and of all members in arrears for dues, and the amount due by each such member; an invoice of all cash on hand; all accounts receivable and payable, all property owned and all debts owed by the Council. (Amended – 1986)

Art. C-064 (179-A) Not a Quorum Present: What Procedure. In case a quorum cannot be obtained to hold an Assembly after the officers have decided that it would be for the best interests Cryptic Masonry to consolidate with another Council, and the members have signed a declaration to that effect, and notices have been sent to the membership, and a quorum not obtained, then the officers of said Council may proceed with the consolidation under such conditions and regulations as the Most Illustrious Grand Master may prescribe.

Art. C-065 (180) Balloting: On Consolidation. The Master of the Council with which such consolidation is proposed, upon receipt of such documents of proposed consolidation, will cause same to be read in open Council at its next Stated Assembly, and order same copied in full upon the minutes. The proposition shall lie over until the next Stated Assembly when a ballot shall be taken thereon. A two-thirds favorable vote of the members present and voting will be sufficient to make the consolidation effective, subject to the final approval of the Grand Master.

Art. C-066 (181) Approval (Of Consolidation) by the Grand Master. If the proposed consolidation is approved by the Council petitioned, the Recorder thereof shall forthwith forward to the Grand Master copies of all proceedings of each such Councils relating to the proposed consolidation and of the result of the balloting thereon. If the Grand Master shall approve same, the two Councils from, and after the receipt of such approval, be deemed and held to be one Council existing and under the Charter and governed by the by-laws of the Council petitioned. The members of the petitioning Council shall thereupon become members of the Council petitioned; provided that by a majority vote of all members of the consolidated Council present, either Charter may be selected, and the Council shall thereafter bear the name and number of the Charter so selected, but the officers of the petitioned Council regardless of the Charter selected, shall continue to hold office. The Council surrendering its Charter shall return its Charter and Seal upon the consummation of said consolidation to the Grand Recorder. All Past Masters and the Master of the Council consolidating with another Council shall become Past Masters of the Council with which it consolidated, and the Recorder shall so record them in the record of the surviving Council.

The books and records of the former shall be delivered to the latter Council for safe keeping. All unfinished work or business pending in the petitioning Council shall be taken up and completed in the petitioned Council. All of the money, property, equipment and assets of the petitioning Council shall become the property of the petitioned Council. The petitioned Council shall assume all unpaid liabilities of the Council so consolidated.

Art. C-067 (182) Jurisdiction over Candidates. The Council petitioned for such consolidation shall have and continue to hold jurisdiction over all candidates elected to receive the degrees in the petitioning Council under the same rules and conditions provided by the Cryptic Law governing cases of its own original jurisdiction.

Art. (183) Territorial Jurisdiction. (Repealed – 1986)

Art. C-068 (184) Documents: Transmitted to Grand Recorder. When the Grand Master approves the consolidation of two or more Councils, as herein provided, he will transmit all the documents concerned therewith to the Grand Recorder who shall make such changes in the records of his office as may be necessary to conform them to the changed conditions brought about by said consolidation. He shall also file all such documents for further reference and for safe keeping.

VOLUNTARY SURRENDER OF CHARTER

Art. C-069 (185) Voluntary Surrender of Charter. When a proposition is made at a Stated Assembly of a Council to surrender and return its Charter to this Grand Council, the members shall be notified in writing and summoned to attend the next Stated Assembly. If a two-thirds majority of the members present and voting approve the proposition, the vote shall be entered of record and the Council shall cease its labors.

The Recorder shall immediately make out a complete list of the assets of the Council, and the amount of its debts, giving the name and address of each person to whom same may be owed. He shall also prepare, or cause to be prepared, a complete list of the members of said Council, and of the members in arrears for dues, and the amounts thereof due by each, and shall cause same to be entered upon the minutes of the Council.

A complete copy of these proceedings, duly certified, shall be sent to the Grand Master. If the Grand Master approves the action of the Council, all its books, records, funds and property of every kind shall be delivered to the Grand Recorder. The Grand Recorder shall be authorized to pay out of said funds the debts of said Council upon verified statements approved by the Master. If the funds shall be insufficient to liquidate said indebtedness, the Grand Recorder shall prorate same among said creditors according to the amounts due to each. Any balance on hand after the payment of the debts of such Council shall be deposited in the general fund of the Grand Council.

In winding up the affairs of such a Council this Grand Council shall assume no obligations nor liability whatsoever beyond the moral obligation to discharge the debts of the Council out of the funds and/or property actually received from any such Council. The Grand Master shall report in his Annual Address all Councils voluntarily surrendering their Charters, and all such Charters shall be revoked unless such are restored by order of this Grand Council.

DEMISED COUNCILS

Art. C-070 (186) Demised Councils: Defined. A Council is demised when its Charter has been revoked by final action of this Grand Council.

Art. C-071 (187) Revoked Charters: By Action of Grand Council. When a Council voluntarily surrenders its Charter, and it is revoked by final action of this Grand Council, it shall not be revived again and the Council shall stand as demised.

Art. C-072 (187-A) Duplicate Charters. When issued to demised Councils. Grand Master May Issue. When a Council has been demised for a length of time that all members at the time of the Council's demise are known to be dead, the Grand Master may issue a Duplicate Charter and resume its labors under the following conditions:

No less than fifteen (15) Companion Royal and Select Masters, certified as in good standing of a Council under this Grand Jurisdiction may apply for a Duplicate Charter of a Council by the same name and number of the demised Council, and none other.

The fee for such Duplicate Charter shall be the same as required under Article B-098 (91) of these laws, and upon payment thereof and his satisfaction as to good cause, the Grand Master may order the Grand Recorder to issue a Duplicate Charter to the petitioning Companions.

So far as can be determined by the records of the Grand Council, the Duplicate Charter shall contain the names of the Officers to whom the original Charter was issued, together with the names of the Officers to whom the Duplicate Charter is issued.

The procedure for setting the Council to work under Duplicate Charter shall be as outlined in these laws. (Amended -2005).

Art. C-073 (188) Renewal of Charters. When the Charter of a Council has, for any reason been revoked by this Grand Council, it shall not be restored. The Council shall stand demised and the status of its members at the date of such demise shall be that of non-affiliated Council Masons.

This Grand Council, at a subsequent Annual Assembly, may grant a new Charter upon the petition of not less than fifteen (15) of the former members who are members in good standing of a lodge and Chapter. Each petitioner shall furnish the following certificates which must be attached to the petition for a new Charter:

- 1- A certificate by the Secretary of his Lodge and Chapter membership, showing also that all dues in arrears have been paid in each.
- 2- A Certificate from the Grand Recorder showing that he was a member of the Council at the time of its demise, and that all dues have been paid. If the Grand Recorder is unable, from the records in his office to certify the names of those who were members of the Council at its demise, then certificates of other Council Masons who can attest the fact may be furnished.
- 3- His own certificate showing that he has not since the demise affiliated with another Council or, in lieu thereof, his certificate of Demit from a Council.

In case the Grand Council grants the new Charter, only such petitioners shall be Charter Members thereof; other former members must be duly elected and affiliated, otherwise they remain as non-affiliates.

If the petition for restoration of a Council is presented within five (5) years of demise of the Council and Charter granted, no fee shall be charged, otherwise the usual Charter fee must be paid by the petitioners.

Art. C-074 (189) Failure to be Set To Work. A Council whose Charter has been restored by resolution of this Grand Council failing to comply with the necessary requirements and to be set to work before the next succeeding Annual Assembly of this Grand Council shall automatically stand as demised and cannot be revived.

Art. C-075 (190) Demise of Council: Property Delivered to the Grand Recorder. Upon the demise of a Council, the Master shall cause the Recorder to deliver to the Grand Recorder its Charter, records, seal and property of every description, together with an itemized statement showing all amounts due by the Council and to whom, showing all dues and other amounts due to the Council, and by whom, showing a complete list of the membership at the date of the demise, and showing all gains and losses since last report. Failure to comply herewith shall subject each of them to discipline.

It shall be the duty of the Grand Recorder, upon written application of any member of a demised Council to issue a Certificate of Good Standing to those members in good standing at the time the Council was demised. Further, any former member of the Council who was suspended by said Council for non-payment of dues shall, upon written application and payment of one year's dues to the Grand Council in the amount charged by the subordinate Council at the time of its demise, be issued a Certificate of Good Standing by the Grand Recorder. Such Certificate of Good Standing shall be used by the Companion in accordance with Article C-151 (283) for the purpose of affiliating with another Council. All funds received from the demised Council and any payment of dues in arrears shall be apportioned and applied to the payment of debts of the Council, if any, and the remainder to the General Fund of this Grand Council. (Amended – 2003)

OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

Art. C-076 (191) Officers. The Officers of Councils and their titles shall be:

Thrice Illustrious Master
Right Illustrious Deputy Master
Illustrious Principal Conductor Of The Work
Treasurer
Recorder
Chaplain
Captain of the Guards
Conductor of the Council
Steward
Sentinel

In case of short form opening, the following officers shall institute the body:

Thrice Illustrious Master
Right Illustrious Deputy Master
Illustrious Principal Conductor of The Work
Captain of the Guards
Sentinel

Their duties, powers and prerogatives are such as are traditionally recognized and appropriate to their respective stations.

In the absence, inability or death of the Master, the Deputy Grand Master and the Principal Conductor of the Work in order named, succeed to his duties.

In the absence of all three of said officers from any meeting of the Council, the Junior Past Master present who is a member of the Council may open and preside therein.

Art. C-077 (192) Officers: Elective and Appointive. The first five of the officers herein named shall be elected by ballot, provided, that when only one Companion is in nomination for office, he may be chosen by acclamation. The remaining five officers shall be appointed by the Master.

Art. C-078 (193) Tenure of Office. The several officers shall hold their respective offices until their successors are duly chosen and installed.

Art. C-079 (194) Election: Time of. The election of officers shall take place at the last Stated Assembly before the 24th of June of each year, provided, that should a Council fail to hold the election at the time herein designated, the Grand Master may grant a Dispensation authorizing the election of officers at a specified date not later than the 1st day of August following.

Art. C-080 (195) Quorum: For Election of Officers. No election for officers shall be held unless there are present at least five (5) members of the Council, nor shall any Companion be declared elected to any office unless he shall receive a majority of all votes cast.

Art. C-081 (196) Eligibility: For Office. Any member in good standing in a Council is eligible to any office in his Council; except that no Companion can hold two offices in his or any other Council at one and the same time, nor hold the office of Thrice Illustrious Master in more than one Council at one and the same time. (Amended 2020)

Art. (197) Repealed

Art. C-082 (198) Suspensions: From Office. The Grand Master may, for good cause shown after investigation, suspend any officer of a Council from his office who may become subject to charges for an offense against the Constitution, Laws or Edicts of this Grand Council, or for failure, refusal or willful neglect to perform the duties of his office; but such suspension shall be from office only, and shall not continue beyond the term of his office or the close of the following Annual Assembly of this Grand Council.

All such suspensions shall be reported to this Grand Council by the Grand Master for review and action thereon.

In case of the suspension from office of the Master, the Grand Master may cause him to be summoned before this Grand Council for trial or for answers to any charges brought against him. During the suspension of a Master, the Deputy Master shall succeed to the duties of the Master. In case the Deputy Master is incapacitated for any cause, then the Principal Conductor of the Work shall discharge such duties during such incapacity.

In case any other officer is suspended from his office, the presiding officer shall fill each such vacancy pro tempore at each Assembly until the reinstatement of such officer, or until the next election of officers by the Council, if such election is held before the Annual Assembly following such suspension. In case the Master, Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work are all suspended from office, the Grand Master may grant a Dispensation authorizing the Council to fill such vacancies by an election for the unexpired part of the term of office.

INSTALLATION

Art. C-083 (199) Installation: Of Officers. Elective officers must be installed in person. Appointive officers may be installed by proxy.

Art. C-084 (200) Who may Install. The Installation Ceremony shall be performed by an Installing Officer, assisted by an Installing Marshal, and the following persons only are authorized to serve in either capacity: Thrice Illustrious Masters or Past Thrice Illustrious Masters who are members in good standing of Councils in this Grand Jurisdiction. When performed by any person not qualified, the installation is void, and unless repeated by authorized persons prior to the 1st day of August, the old officers hold over as provided in Article C-089 (205) of these laws. (Amended – 1987)

Art. C-085 (201) Installation: When. The installation of the officers of a Council shall be performed on the 24th day of June of each year, or as soon thereafter as practicable previous to the first day of August. However, the Grand Master may grant dispensation to elect and install officers after that date. By favorable vote of the Councils involved, two or more Councils may be installed at one and the same time.

Art. C-086 (202) Refusal to be Installed. Should any Companion elected to an office in a Council refuse to be installed therein, the Grand Master may issue a Dispensation authorizing an election to fill such vacancy; in case the Companion filling said office for the preceding year has been elected to, and has accepted another office in the Council; otherwise the old officer will hold over.

Art. C-087 (203) Re-Elected Officer: Installation Optional. An officer re-elected at the end of his term of office need not be installed unless he desires to do so.

Art. C-088 (204) Appear in Public. A Council may appear in public at the Annual Installation of its officers, or at the funeral ceremonies of a Council Mason without a dispensation when such ceremonies are conducted by a Lodge or by the Order of Knights Templar, but otherwise only by Dispensation from the Grand Master; provided, that officers and Companions shall not appear in public in robes, except in the room where Installation ceremony is held. (Amended – 1972).

Art. C-089 (205) Failure to Install. Should the Officers of a Council, or any of them not be installed before the first day of August following June 24th of each year, the Officers for the preceding year holding the position of those not installed shall hold over during the following year, and until their successors are elected and installed, provided, any Officer elected to another position shall retain the office to which he was last elected, and shall be entitled to be installed therein if done before August 1st. If an office be made vacant by the installation of the preceding Officer in another office, then the Grand Master may grant a Dispensation for the officer to be installed. (Adopted – 1971).

Art. C-090 (206) Appointive Officer. In case of a vacancy in an appointive office, other than by suspension from office, the Master may appoint and install an officer to fill such vacancy, provided he is installed not later than August 1st; however, the Grand Master may grant a Dispensation for the officer to be installed after that date. (Adopted – 1972).

Art. C-091 (207) Appointed to fill Vacancies: Installed. Any Officer of a Council, either elected or appointed to fill a vacancy under a Dispensation from the Grand Master shall be installed therein before he assumes the duties of his office.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF OFFICERS

Art. C-092 (208) Powers of the Master. The Master shall have power:

- 1- To preside at all Assemblies of the Council.
- 2- To appoint all Officers of the Council whose election is not provided for in the laws.
- 3- To appoint all committees.
- 4- To fill any vacancy in office pro tempore for the period of the Assembly.
- 5- To cause to be issued all summonses and notices which may be required.
- 6- To require all members of his Council present to vote upon all questions coming before the Council.
- 7- To discharge all executive functions of his Council.
- 8- To represent his Council, together with the Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work in this Grand Council.
- 9- To exercise such other powers as may be granted by the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council, or which by ancient custom and usage pertain to his office.

Art. C-093 (209) Duties of the Master. It shall be the duty of the Master:

- 1- To convene his Council in Stated Assembly at the time and place prescribed in the By-Laws.
- 2- To suffer no violation of the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council, or the By-Laws of his own Council upon any plea of convenience or expediency, nor shall he deviate there from in any case without a Dispensation from the Grand Master.
- 3- To see that all the officers of his Council faithfully perform the duties of their respective offices.
- 4- To prudently use the power of issuing summonses, but to see that disobedience of a summons is followed by prompt discipline unless satisfactory excuse is rendered to the Council, and the Companion be excused there from.
- 5- To see that the regular returns are made annually to the Grand Council within the time prescribed by law, and that the Grand Council fees and dues are promptly paid.
- 6- To cause all necessary notices to be issued in the prescribed manner and form.

- 7- To permit no appeal from his decision to the Council, but an appeal may be allowed to the Grand Master during the recess of this Grand Council, subject to final action by this Grand Council, or the appeal may be made directly to this Grand Council. No appeal from the decision of the Master will be reviewed by the Grand Master or by this Grand Council unless such decision was followed by some action or non-action of the Council based thereon.
- 8- To see that the ritualistic and esoteric work practiced in his Council conforms to the work as approved by this Grand Council, and that he may appoint an instructor qualified to teach the work as approved by the Grand Council, and to allow no innovations therein. (Amended – 2003)
- 9- To perform such other duties as may be required by the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council.
- 10- To cause the name of each Companion of the Council who is in arrears for his dues to be assigned to a committee of three members of the Council. The Thrice Illustrious Master may appoint as many such committees as might be deemed prudent by him. Each committee shall be provided with appropriate information regarding the Companion in arrears, and will collectively and individually make every reasonable effort to contact the Companion in arrears and encourage him to pay his dues. The committee will report its findings to the Council and make such recommendations as might be appropriate for the charitable relief of any Companion who is unable to pay his dues. (Amended 2007).

Art. C-094 (210) Duties of the Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work. It shall be the duty of the Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work to assist the Master in the discharge of the duties of his office when requested, and to perform such other duties as may be assigned to them. In the temporary absence of the Master, the duties of his office shall be discharged by the Deputy Master, and in the absence of both, by the Principal Conductor of the Work.

Neither the Deputy Master nor the Principal Conductor of the Work can call a Special Assembly of the Council while the Master is within the jurisdiction of the Council, and is able to authorize a call.

When either the Deputy Master or the Principal Conductor of the Work is presiding in the absence of the Master, he may exercise all the powers of the Master. (Amended – 1986).

Art C-095 (211) Duties of the Treasurer. The Treasurer shall perform the duties which devolve upon him by usage or shall be required by law, having charge of all funds, rendering a formal receipt to the Recorder for all monies received, accounting for same annually and at such times as the Council may order. The Treasurer shall be bonded by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas in the amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) at a cost of five dollars (\$5.00) annually, the cost of which shall be borne by the subordinate Council until such time as the subordinate Council shall have contributed twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) at which time the subordinate Council becomes a perpetual member of the bonding plan. If the subordinate Council wishes, it may exercise the option to pay the full twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) at one time. The Grand Treasurer and the Grand Recorder will deposit the funds in accordance with the instructions of the Finance Committee.

Additional units of bonding in amounts of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) may be purchased covering the Treasurer at the same cost as listed above, and for the same period, not to exceed three thousand dollars (\$3,000.00). No accrued deposits in the bonding account are returnable, and the basic unit of bonding must be completed in regular order to avoid forfeiture of deposits made.

All subordinate Councils of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall become members of the plan. All books and accounts shall be audited annually in accordance with Articles C-041 (157) and C-100 (216) of the laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. The annual audit shall be made as soon as practicable after June 24th, and a report shall be submitted to the Council at a Stated Assembly not later than September 15th following. The District Deputy Grand Master shall inspect the audit of the Council books accepted by the Subordinate Council. The bonding responsibility of the Grand Council shall cease for the period prior to and covered by the audit. (Amended – 1987).

All funds of the Council shall be kept by the Treasurer in the name of the Council (or a joint account with a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons and account for the Council and Chapter funds separately) and shall be paid out only upon warrants or checks drawn by the Recorder and countersigned by the Master. No warrants or checks shall be drawn upon the treasury except pursuant to the appropriation duly made by the Council, except funds for an emergency charitable purpose may be withdrawn when approved by a majority of the Committee on Charity. (Amended – 1998).

The Treasurer shall submit his books for audit annually and/or whenever requested by the Finance Committee, the Master or ordered by the Council.

Art. C-096 (212) Duties of the Recorder. It shall be the duty of the Recorder:

- 1- At all the Assemblies of the Council, to keep a record of the time of opening and closing, the names of all officers, members and visitors present; to record all the proceedings proper to be written, and to conduct the correspondence of the Council under the direction of the Master.
- 2- The record of members and visitors present may be kept in a separate book prepared for the purpose and placed in the custody of the Sentinel.
- 3- To keep in a permanently bound and paged record book, or by a standard loose leaf system a detailed record of the business transacted and work done at all Stated and Special Assemblies of the Council, including the totals of receipts and disbursements since the preceding Stated Assembly. All the Minutes, when approved, shall be signed by the Master and attested to by the Recorder. The items of receipts and disbursements shall be kept in a separate cash book.
- 4- To pay over to the Treasurer all monies received as soon thereafter as practicable, and within thirty days, taking his receipt there of.
- 5- To keep a separate account with each member of the Council; a correct register of members showing the date of petition, election and time of receiving each degree, or of affiliation, and of withdrawal by demission, death, suspension or expulsion.
- 6- To keep the Seal of the Council and to affix it to all documents requiring verification; issue all summonses; notify all committees of their appointment, and all petitioners of their election or rejection.

7- To make complete returns to this Grand Council at the required time, transmit to the Grand Recorder warrant or check in payment of all fees and dues within the time required by the laws of this Grand Council, and prepare an annual report in detail and present same at the Assembly of the Council following annual audit.

8- To ensure compliance with all existing laws, rules and regulations of the Internal Revenue Service by filing of all required Internal Revenue Service forms no later than November 15th of each Cryptic Year.

9- The Recorder shall be bonded by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas in the amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) at a cost of five dollars (\$5.00) annually, the cost of which shall be borne by the subordinate Council until such time as the subordinate Council shall have contributed twenty-five dollars (\$25.00), at which time the subordinate Council becomes a perpetual member of the bonding plan. If the subordinate Council wishes, it may exercise the option to pay the full twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) at one time. The Grand Treasurer and Grand Recorder will deposit the funds in accordance with the instructions of the Finance Committee.

Additional units of bonding in amounts of one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00) may be purchased covering the Recorder, at the same cost as listed in these laws and for the same period, not to exceed three thousand dollars (\$3,000.00). No accrued deposits in the bonding account are returnable, and the basic unit of bonding must be completed in regular order to avoid forfeiture of the deposits made.

All subordinate Councils of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas shall become members of the plan. All books and accounts shall be audited annually in accordance with Articles C-041 (157) and C-100 (216) of the laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. The annual audit shall be made as soon as practicable after June 24th, and a report shall be submitted to the Council at a Stated Assembly not later than October 1st following. The District Deputy Grand Master shall inspect the audit of the Council books on his regular visitation. The bonding responsibility of the Grand Council shall cease for the period prior to and covered by the audit after the audit has been accepted by the Subordinate Council. (Amended – 1987).

10- The Recorder shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council, or the By-Laws of his Council.

11- The Recorder shall receive such compensation for his services as the Council shall direct.

12- The Recorder shall submit his books for audit annually, or whenever requested by the Finance Committee, the Master or by the Council.

Art. C-097 (213) Duties of Other Officers. It shall be the duty of all other officers of the Council to perform such duties as are appropriate to their several stations as confirmed by immemorial custom and usage, or shall be assigned to them by the Master when not in conflict with the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council and the by-laws of their own Council.

Art. C-098 (214) Duties of Sentinel. It shall be the special duty of the Sentinel to have charge of the rooms, furniture, paraphernalia and equipment of the Council not otherwise specified. He shall keep the Council room in order for the comfort of its members, and put it in suitable array for the attendance of visitors and the reception of candidates.

Where provided by the Council for the purpose, the Sentinel shall have custody of the registration book for members and visitors, and shall see to it that every member registers at each Stated or Special Assembly, care being taken that each visitor records the name and number of his Council.

For his services, the Sentinel shall receive such compensation as the Council shall deem appropriate.

Art. C-099 (215) Duties of Members. It shall be the duty of members of the Council to attend the Assemblies of the Council; to perform such duties as the Council or Master may assign to them; ever to be reverent towards God; to be obedient to the laws of their country and of this Grand Council and the By-Laws of their own Council; to practice charity; to be just and humane to their neighbors and cultivate the strongest possible ties of fraternal devotion among the Companions of their Council; to observe the Moral Law; carefully to protect and defend the honor and good name of their Council and its members; to pay their dues promptly; to support generously the beneficent and charitable undertakings of their Council, and to support and observe generally the regulations of Cryptic Masonry.

Art. C-100 (216) Standing Committees. Every Council shall have not less than two Standing Committees:

- 1- **Finance.** Consisting of three qualified members to be appointed by the Master, who shall annually or oftener if determined, examine and audit the books, accounts and reports of the Treasurer and Recorder, and shall make detailed report to the Council on the state of their accounts. The annual audit shall be made immediately after the 24th day of June, and a report shall be submitted at a Stated Assembly not later than October 1st following.
- 2- **Charity.** Consisting of the Master, Deputy Master and Principal Conductor of the Work who shall dispense the charities of the Council in such a manner as its regulations shall require. (Amended – 1987).

Art. C-101 (217) Demit of Past Master. When a Past Master demits from a Council over which he presided, he loses his membership in this Grand Council unless he affiliates with the same or some other Council in this Grand Jurisdiction within twelve (12) months from the date of such Demit.

Art. C-102 (218) Officers must wear Jewels, Etc. No Officer shall appear in a Council while open without the jewel and clothing appropriate for his station.

RETURNS OF COUNCILS

Art. C-103 (219) Annual returns, Etc.: Duty of Recorder. The Cryptic Year begins on the 24th day of June and ends at the close of the succeeding 23rd day of June. It is the duty of the Recorder holding office after that date to prepare and forward to the Grand Recorder of the Grand Council the Annual Returns of the Council prior to the 1st day of August. Such Annual returns shall cover and include all information called for in the form for returns as furnished by the Grand Recorder.

Art. C-104 (220) Time of Payment. The Annual returns and Grand Council dues of the Council must be in the Grand Recorder's office on or before the 1st day of August each year; otherwise, the Council shall stand suspended until such Annual Returns and dues shall have been received by the Grand Recorder, unless the Grand Master, by special Dispensation shall extend the time. Grand Council fees for degrees conferred shall be paid quarterly as provided in Article B-100 (93). (See Article B-008 (9)).

Art. C-105 (221) Failure to make Returns and Pay Dues. At each Annual Assembly of the Grand Council, the Grand Recorder shall, in his report, give the names of all Councils in arrears for Returns, Fees and Dues, and that such Council stands suspended as per Article C-104 (220). In the event such Returns have been sent in and Fees and Dues paid to the Grand Recorder on or before the fifteenth day of September, or within any extension of time granted by the special Dispensation of the Grand Master, the suspension of said Councils shall be lifted; otherwise, the Charters of such Councils may be revoked. It shall be the duty of the Grand Recorder to notify such Councils of their delinquency, and of the penalty of this law.

JURISDICTION OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

Art. C-106 (222) Territorial Jurisdiction. *(Articles 222 through Article 230 were repealed – 1985)*

Art. C-107 (231) Jurisdiction: Personal over Rejected Candidates. .When a candidate petitions a Council for any of the degrees and is rejected, said Council retains exclusive jurisdiction over said petitioner during the period of such rejection, after which its jurisdiction, both personal and territorial, shall be concurrent with the Council or Councils originally holding such concurrent jurisdiction. (Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).

Art. C-108 (232) Jurisdiction: Over Petition. A Council having elected a candidate to receive the degrees, who is domiciled within its jurisdiction, thereby acquires exclusive jurisdiction over him for a period of twelve months from such election. After twelve months shall have elapsed, and none of the degrees have been conferred, the election becomes null and the jurisdiction terminates. (Amended – 1998 & 1999).

Art. C-109 (233) Rejected Candidate: Must Petition Again. When a candidate, whose petition has been rejected, either by protest or by ballot, again wishes to petition for the degree or degrees for which he was rejected, after the expiration of the period for which he was rejected, he shall do so by a petition in writing, and if all questions have been answered, the ballot shall be spread. (Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).

Art. C-110 (234) Rejected Candidate: Removing. When a petitioner for the degrees has been rejected by a Council either by blackball or protest, or both, and afterwards moves into the jurisdiction of another Council, the personal jurisdiction of the Council rejecting him shall expire at the end of the period for which the petitioner was rejected as determined by the combined number of blackballs and/or legal protests cast and/or filed. No such petitioner can be rejected for more than three years. (Repealed – 1998) (restored – 1999).

Art. C-111 (235) Initiated Petitioner: Removing When a Council having jurisdiction confers the degree of Royal Master on a candidate, such Council does not lose jurisdiction by the removal of such Companion to another jurisdiction, and may confer the remaining degrees upon him without asking a waiver of jurisdiction; or it may request a Council to confer the remaining degrees as a courtesy to it, and he will remain a member of the Council of original jurisdiction; or the Council may give the candidate a certificate certifying to the degree conferred, and upon written application from a Council may waive further jurisdiction.

Art. C-112 (236) Rejected Candidate: Of Another Grand Jurisdiction. No jurisdiction over a rejected candidate of another Grand Jurisdiction can be acquired by a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction until he has been domiciled in this Grand Jurisdiction and in the jurisdiction of the Council for the length of time required by the laws of this Grand Council, and not then, until the time of his rejection, according to the laws of the Grand Jurisdiction from which he hails has expired, or unless the Council so rejecting him has since demised or a waiver of jurisdiction is granted by the Council which rejected him. (Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999)/

Art. C-113 (237) Rejected Candidate. A Council shall not receive and act upon the petition for degrees of an applicant who has been rejected by another Council in this Grand Jurisdiction until the expiration of the time for which the applicant was rejected.)Repealed -1998) (Restored – 1999).

Art. C-114 (238) Rejections: Reported to Grand Recorder. It shall be the duty of the Recorder of a Council to give immediate notice to the Grand Recorder of all petitioners rejected by blackball or protest, or both. (Repealed - 1998) (Restored – 1999).

WAIVER OF JURISDICTION

(Articles 239 through 243 were Repealed – 1985)

ELIGIBILITY FOR DEGREES

Art. C-115 (244) Eligibility: None but Royal Arch Masons. Royal Arch Masons who are members of a regular Chapter and also members of a regular Lodge under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Texas, or any Grand Jurisdiction recognized by it, are eligible to receive the Council degrees. They must be known as such and recommended by at least two members of the Council to which application is made, and must be physically able to receive and impart the esoteric work of the degrees of Cryptic Masonry. Within his discretion, the Grand Master may grant a waiver of physical requirements.

Art. C-116 (244A) Conferral of Degrees on Member of Texas Masonic Retirement Center. After a Member has served his probation period following his admission to the Texas Masonic Retirement Center, he may make application to be initiated in and become a member of any Council of Royal and Select Masters under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, said application to be received and processed in the usual manner and in accordance with the laws of this Grand Council. (Amended – 1993).

Any Council accepting the application of, and conferring the degrees upon a member of the Texas Masonic Retirement center under these provisions shall be exempt from all fees and dues for such member, and shall carry him upon their rolls as a member of the Texas Masonic Retirement Center. Additionally, the member, by virtue of his membership in the Texas Masonic Retirement Center shall also be exempt from all fees and dues as provided by this Resolution and by the laws of this Grand Council. (Amended – 1993).

Articles 245 through 247 (Repealed – 1985)

Art. C-117 (248) Grand Master; Cannot Waive. The Grand Master cannot, by dispensation, authorize a Council to entertain the petition for degrees of a Royal Arch Mason who is not domiciled within the jurisdiction of this Grand Council.

PETITION FOR DEGREES

Art. C-118 (249) Petitions: For Degrees. Except as herein provided, every petition for the degrees shall be received and vote taken thereon at a regular Stated Assembly of the Council; shall be in writing and shall comply with the form prescribed by the Grand Council, must be signed by the applicant in person, and be recommended by two members of the Council to which addresses, and the amount of the degree fee shall be attached thereto. Upon receipt of a request submitted by a Council pertaining to a circumstance which merits his consideration, the Grand Master may issue his dispensation to ballot upon a petition for the degrees or for affiliation at a Special Assembly called for that purpose, but any such dispensation shall expire upon closing such Special Assembly. (Amended 2009)

Art. C-119 (250) Petitioner for Degrees: Must be Affiliated in Lodge and in Chapter. No petition for the degrees in a Council can be received from one who is not, at the time, an affiliated Master Mason and a Royal Arch Mason; provided, a petition may be received from an affiliated Master Mason who has applied for the Chapter degrees in a Chapter under the jurisdiction of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Texas. The Council degrees shall not be conferred upon him until after he has received the Royal Arch Degree.

Art. C-120 (251) Withdrawal: Of Petition. Once read in a Council, a petition cannot be withdrawn unless it is found that the Council has no jurisdiction over the petition or that the petitioner is not eligible to petition. A petition for one who has been rejected cannot be received until the expiration of the period of rejection as fixed by law. Amended – 1986, 1998 & Restored – 1999).

(Article 252 (Repealed – 1986)

Art. C-121 (253) Procedure and Ballot. The Recorder shall examine the petition, and if all questions are answered properly and the petition appears to be eligible under the laws of this Grand Council, the petition shall be read and the ballot shall be spread as prescribed in the next section of these laws designated as “The Ballot” beginning with Art.C-123 (255) through C-128 (260). If a ballot for the degrees is found clear, the degrees may be conferred as soon as convenient and in accordance with the laws governing conferral of the several degrees. (Amended – 1986, 1998 & 1999).

When a candidate for the Cryptic Degrees is elected by a Council and the degrees are to be conferred by a Council other than the one which elected him, no degree or degrees shall be conferred upon him except he first tender to the conferring Council a notice of his election to receive the Degree or Degrees, (Form 8-b) together with receipt from the Recorder of the Council which elected him that all degree fees required by the By-Laws of the Council and the laws of the Grand Council have been paid in full. (Amended 2009)

Art. C-122 (254) Degrees By Courtesy. A Council may, upon request of another Council either in this or another Grand Jurisdiction with which this Grand Council is in fraternal accord, confer the degrees as an act of courtesy. Such requests from or to another Grand Jurisdiction must be transmitted through the Grand Master. When all arrangements for conferring the degrees have been made, the Grand Master may direct subsequent correspondence be conducted by the recorders of the interested Councils.

THE BALLOT

Art. C-123 (255) Five: To Elect. Except as herein provided, the ballot on the petition for the degrees or for affiliation shall be taken at a regular Stated Assembly of the Council. The ballot must be secret, but a unanimous ballot is not required. There must be at least five (5) ballots cast to elect a candidate or a petitioner for affiliation. Every member present when a ballot is taken is required to vote, and members of other Councils of this Grand Jurisdiction may vote on a petition for degrees, but not on a petition for affiliation. After the ballot has been announced, it cannot be retaken. An elected candidate must receive the Royal Master's Degree within twelve (12) months after his election. Otherwise, a new written petition will be required to be acted upon. Upon receipt of a request submitted by a Council pertaining to a circumstance which merits his consideration, the Grand Master may issue his dispensation to ballot upon a petition for the degrees or for affiliation at a Special Assembly called for that purpose, but any such dispensation shall expire upon the closing of such Special Assembly. (See Article C-054 (170). (Amended 2009)

Art. C-124 (256). Collective Balloting. Should there be more than one petition for the degrees or for affiliation, it shall be permissible to ballot upon all such petitions collectively, and should no blackballs (or cubes) appear, all of said petitioners shall be declared elected. When balloting for more than one petitioner, if three or more blackballs should appear, it shall not operate as a rejection of any such petitioner, but it shall become the duty of the Council so balloting to have the ballot passed upon each petitioner separately. It shall not be permissible under this Article for petition for affiliation and for degrees at the same time, but each must be balloted upon separately. (*Repealed – 1998*) (*Amended and Restored – 1999*).

Art. C-125 (257) Rejection: Length of Time. Three blackballs (or black cubes) cast against a candidate for the degrees shall reject him for one year; four for two years; five or more for three years. If the ballot contains only one or two blackballs (or black cubes), and no protest has been entered against the petitioner, it shall be declared as elected to receive the degrees, but if one or more protests have been entered, each protest shall be counted as a blackball (or black cube) in accordance with the provisions as stated in the above preceding Article, and the ballot shall be announced accordingly, (*Repealed – 1998*) (*Amended and Restored – 1999*).

Art. C-126 (258) Ballot: Retaken. A ballot on any kind of a petition can be retaken as many times as may seem necessary to satisfy the Master that no mistake has been made before the result is announced by him, but not thereafter. (*Repealed – 1998*) (*Restored – 1999*).

Art. C-127 (259) Secrecy: Of the Ballot. No Companion shall disclose his vote on any petition for the degrees or for affiliation, nor discuss or inquire into such ballot, nor reveal any information in relation thereto. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-128 (260) Suspension Necessitates Re-Ballot: When. A Candidate, who after receiving a part of the degrees, is then suspended by his Lodge or Chapter, upon reinstatement therein must be again balloted on before receiving the remaining degrees of the Council. *(Repealed -1998) (Restored – 1999).*

PROTEST

Art. C-129 (261) Definition: Of Protest. A protest is an objection made known to the Master of a Council to the conferring of any degree upon a candidate who has been elected to receive the same, and may be made either verbally or in writing. A protest shall have the same effect and value and be counted as a blackball (or black cube) under Article C-125 (257). Three protests or a combination total of protests and blackballs (or black cubes) shall reject for one year; Four protests or a combination of protests and blackballs (or black cubes) shall reject the petitioner for two years; five or more protests, or a combination of protests and blackballs (or black cubes) having a collective total of five or more, shall reject the petitioner for three years. *(Repealed – 1998) Amended and Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-130 (262) Protest Sets Aside Ballot. The election of a candidate to receive any degree of the Council can be set aside by a protest of any member of a Council of this Grand Jurisdiction made to the Master or to any officer acting as Master of the Council; and may be made at any time after his petition has been received by the Recorder and presented to the Council before the degree is conferred. (See Art.C-131 (263). *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-131 (263) Effect: Of Protest. A protest, or protests, shall have the same force and effect as negative votes cast on a regular ballot, and may be withdrawn by the Companion, or Companions who made same at any time before it is announced, but not thereafter. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-132 (264) Protest: Must Be Recorded: Effective Time. Three protests having been made to the Master, he shall, at the next meeting of the Council, or if made at a meeting, then at the same meeting, make known to the Council that three protests have been made, and order the fact entered of record, and whether for both or for any degree, such protest shall take effect and remain in force for one year from the date same was made known to aforesaid. If the petitioner is protested verbally by four different Companions, it shall be effective for two years. If made by five or more Companions it shall be effective for three years, but no longer. Where five or more Companions protest jointly in writing, it shall be effective for three years only. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-133 (265) Master Shall Notify: Deputy Master, Principal Conductor of the Work and Recorder of Protest. When a protest has been communicated to the Master, or acting Master, either orally or in writing he shall promptly notify the Deputy Master, Principal Conductor of the Work and Recorder of the Council that a protest has been lodged with him. He shall not disclose to them the identity of the Companion making the protest, nor announce the protest until after the ballot on the petition. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-134 (266) Protest not Effective: When. The filing or communication of a protest to the Master before the petitioner is voted upon shall not dispense with the ballot. After the ballot on a petition for a degree on which a protest has been announced, the Master or officer acting as such will announce that a protest has been made; provided, the Companion or Companions making the protest, was or were not present during the balloting, and in making such announcement he shall state the number of protests, which shall be entered in the minutes of the Council. If such Companion was or Companions were present during the balloting, such protest or protests shall be ignored and not announced. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-135 (267) Secrecy: of Protest(s). Neither the Master nor any other Council Mason shall give any information with reference to a protest, or the name of the person making same, except that the Candidate may be informed that a protest has been made. A protest must be protected by the same secrecy as is the ballot. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-136 (268) Cannot Be Required to Give Reason. A Companion cannot be required to give a reason for his protest. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-137 (269) Protest: By Whom. A protest can be made only by a member of a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-138 (270) Protest: None against Affiliation. A protest will not be effective against a petitioner for affiliation. His petition can be rejected only by ballot. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

Art. C-139 (271) Protest: Imperative Duty to Announce. It is made the imperative duty of the Master or officer acting as such to recognize and announce a protest under circumstances required by the laws, and a failure to do so shall be an official act of un-Masonic conduct for which he may be removed from office by the Grand Master, or by this Grand Council. *(Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).*

DEGREES

Art. C-140 (272) Degrees Conferred in a Council. The Degrees in a Council shall be conferred in the following order:

- 1- Royal Master
- 2- Select Master
- 3- Honorary Degree of Super Excellent Master

A Council may confer the Honorary Degree of Super Excellent Master upon its own members, or upon members of other Councils under this Grand Jurisdiction at the request of such other Councils. These members shall remain members of the Council electing and making the request. A Degree Fee may be collected from each candidate sufficient to defray the expenses of the Host Council in the conferring of this degree, provided that in no event shall the fee be less than fifteen (\$15.00) dollars. Amended – 1995).

In conferring Degrees, it is permissible that the entire Royal Master's Degree and the Select Master's Degree may be conferred upon any number of candidates at one and the same time. The Honorary Degree of Super Excellent Master may be conferred upon any number at the same time.

Art. C-141 (273) No Degree Shall be Conferred on a Candidate who Declines, or is Unable to Conform. No Council shall confer or continue with a degree on any Candidate who is unable, or who declines to conform to the ceremonies and rites of any degree. (See Article C-115 (244).

FEES AND DUES

Art. C-142 (274) Fees: For Degrees. Each Council may fix the fee for the first two Council Degrees, provided that the minimum fee charged shall not be less than fifty dollars (\$50.00). After the Select Master's Degree has been conferred, twenty-five dollars (\$25.00) of the minimum fee established by the Grand Council shall be forwarded to the Grand Recorder within thirty days (30) after the conferral of the degree. The Council shall receive a ten dollar (\$10.00) donation to the York Rite Development Fund for each petition received beginning June 24th. 1999, and forward the same to the Grand Recorder of the Grand Council of Texas. This ten dollar donation will be deposited in the York Rite Development Fund as defined in (Article D-008 (359) of the laws of this Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended – 1998, 2010)

Art. C-143 (275) Recorder: Liable for Fees. The Recorder of a Council who shall fail to collect all fees for degrees before conferred, and promptly paying same over to the Treasurer, shall be personally liable there for, and subject to discipline.

Art. C-144 (276) Council may fix Amount of Dues. Councils may fix the annual dues of their members at such sum as they may order in their by-laws, in no case to be less than Thirty Dollars (\$30.00) per year. No Council shall have the power to levy assessments against its members, other than the regular dues. (Amended – 1989, 2004 & 2016).

Art. C-145 (276-A) Endowed Membership.

- 1- Any member in good standing in a Council of this Grand Jurisdiction whose dues are paid to date, may purchase an Endowed Membership and be thereby relieved from the further payment of dues, subject to the provisions herein set below.
- 2- The purchase price for an Endowed Membership shall be five hundred dollars (\$500.00), which shall purchase five (5) units at the established cost of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per unit. (Amended – 2015, 2019)
- 3- In the event of plural membership, a Companion may purchase an Endowed Membership in any such Councils in which he holds such memberships.
- 4- The administration of the Endowed Membership Fund shall be under the supervision of the Committee on Investments which shall perform the following:
 - a- Receive all Endowed Memberships collected from the Grand recorder who shall send the Companion purchasing such membership an appropriate certificate signed by the Most Illustrious Grand Master and attested to by the Grand Recorder, and likewise that a dues card be furnished to the Companion purchasing the Endowed Membership to indicate his membership in the Endowed Membership Program; said card to be signed by the Grand Recorder and the Recorder of his Council. (Amended 2019)
 - b- Invest monies received into the Endowed Membership Fund in a prudent manner consistent with standard practices and policies as established by the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended – 1997).
 - c- Send, through the Grand Recorder, to the subordinate Council(s) the amount of earned interest; based on the number of units purchased for the benefit of the subordinate

Council at the rate of one (1) unit for each one hundred dollars (\$100.00) invested in the Endowment Fund, provided, that no interest shall be distributed until after one full year of interest has accrued. The Endowed Membership must be received by the Grand Recorder before August 1st each year for an Endowed Membership to earn a full year's interest the following August 1st. The interest earnings, less one dollar and seventy-five cents (\$1.75) per membership for cost of administration, shall be distributed perpetually thereafter. Funds received by the Council(s) for the purchase of an Endowed Membership after August 1st may be placed in an insured interest bearing account at a reputable financial institution and such funds shall be transmitted to the Grand Recorder no later than the next preceding August 1st. (Amended 1999, 2019)

- d- Make an annual audit and report of the status of the Endowed Membership Program to the Grand Council each year.
- e- Subordinate Councils shall continue to receive the interest income after death of the holder of the Endowed Membership. (Amended 2019)
- f- Subordinate Councils shall continue to send the Grand Council the per capita dues as is currently done with the Annual returns. Holders of Endowed Memberships are subject to all the Laws, Rules and regulations as provided in the Masonic Code of the Grand Council. (Amended 2019)
- g- All Endowed Memberships purchased by the Council or any person to honor a member of the Council shall be considered as property belonging to the Council, and not subject to transfer.
- h- Councils may develop and implement a monthly payment plan, whereby a member may purchase an Endowed Membership simply by written agreement between the member and the Council.
- i- A subordinate Council may develop and implement an Endowed Membership program with a minimum endowment greater than that set by the Grand Council, provided it complies with the provisions of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council. Such program shall pay endowment funds to the Grand Recorder to purchase endowment units at the established rate of one (1) unit per one hundred dollars (\$100.00). No partial Endowed Membership may be purchased from the Grand Recorder. (Amended 2019)
- j- An Endowed Member or subordinate Council may purchase, as an addition to an existing Endowed Membership, additional units at a cost of one hundred dollars (\$100.00) per unit. Such additional units shall be subject to the same investment and distribution provisions as the original Endowments to which they are added. (Amended 2019)
- k- In the event that a subordinate Council merges with another Council, the Endowed Memberships purchased for the benefit of the merging Council shall be assigned to the surviving Council. (Amended 2019)
- l- In the event that a subordinate Council demises, the Endowed Memberships purchased for the benefit of that Council shall be assigned to the Grand Recorder and the distributions for those Endowments shall be deposited into the General Excess Fund. (Amended 2019)

Art. C-146 (277) Dues: Must be paid with Money Only. Councils shall receive nothing but money in payment of fees and dues; provided, that when a Council is indebted to a Companion, such indebtedness may be liquidated, in whole or in part by allowing such credits on the dues of the Companion as may be owed him.

Art. C-147 (278) Suspension for non-Payment of Dues. A Council may suspend a member for non-payment of dues without formal charges. The action in such case shall be entered in the minutes and shall be promptly reported to the Grand Recorder; provided, that when the post office address of such member is not known, he may, nevertheless, be suspended upon motion to that effect made in open Council.

Art. C-148 (279) Automatic Suspension. On or before thirty days before the last meeting of the Council held before June 24th of each year, it shall be the duty of the Recorder to notify each member, in writing, who may be in arrears for the current year or more, and if such member fails to pay his dues on or before June 23rd of that year, he shall stand automatically suspended for non-payment of dues without action by the Council, and such suspension shall be recorded in the minutes of the Assembly. If no Assembly of the Council shall be held on said date, such delinquent member shall nevertheless stand automatically suspended and entry thereof shall be made in the minutes at the first subsequent Stated Assembly of the Council. A Council may remit all or any portion of the dues of a Companion under the conditions prescribed in Article C-155 (287) of these laws.

Art. C-149 (280) Effect of Suspension. Dues do not accumulate against a Companion suspended for non-payment of dues, for un-Masonic conduct, or because of suspension by a Lodge or Chapter during the period of such suspension.

Art. C-150 (281) Insane Members: Cannot be Suspended. A member who is declared mentally incompetent by competent medical authority, or by a court of law, is not liable to discipline or suspension for non-payment of dues while in such condition, and the Council must report him as a member said Companion shall be exempt from Grand Council and subordinate Council dues so long as said condition remains (Amended – 2003)

To suspend an insane Companion for arrears of dues during his misfortune would not only be cruel and disgraceful and outrage on Masonic decency. (Amended – 1988).

Article (282) Payment of Dues Automatically Reinstates Member. (Repealed – 1994)

Art. C-151 (283) Reinstatement: After Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues. A member having been suspended for non-payment of dues may apply for reinstatement by confirming to the Recorder his good standing in a Lodge and a Chapter, and by paying one year's back dues and the current year's dues, upon which the Recorder shall report such reinstatement to the Grand Recorder, and to the Council at its next Stated Assembly. (Amended – 1986 & 1994).

Art. C-152 (284) Reinstatement: Of a Suspended Member of a Demised Council. (How). A Companion suspended for non-payment of dues, and whose Council subsequently demises, may be restored to good standing as a non-affiliated Council Mason by paying to the Grand Recorder a fee of ten dollars (\$10.00). The Grand Recorder may, in his discretion require a recommendation from one or more Council Masons who recommend the reinstatement. When satisfied, the Grand Recorder shall issue a certificate which will identify the Companion as a non-affiliated Council Mason, which may be used in lieu of a demit. Where the suspension was for any cause other than non-payment of dues, restoration can only be made by the Grand Council (Amended – 1994).

Art. C-153 (285) Dues of Member Applying for Demit. A member of a Council applying for a demit shall be charged with dues until the application for a Demit is presented to the Recorder; pro rata, according to the time of the Cryptic Year which has expired; such dues to be paid before the application there for is balloted upon.

Art. C-154 (286) Dues: Exempt for Members of the Texas Masonic Retirement Center. Each Companion who shall be admitted to the Texas Masonic Retirement Center, or become a beneficiary thereof, after being approved by the Board of Directors, shall be exempt from Grand Council and subordinate Council dues as long as he remains a beneficiary of said Texas Masonic Retirement Center, but his name shall be reported by the Recorder of the Council of which he is a member in the Annual Returns with notation of his exemption shown therein. (Amended – 1993).

Art. C- 155 (287) Dues: How Members may be Exempted. Councils may, by resolution adopted by a majority vote of the members present exempt any member from the payment of current dues on account of the member's inability to pay, old age, long and faithful service, distinguished service or for any other good reason approved by the Council, but such exemption shall not thereby exempt the Council from the payment of annual dues to the Grand Council on such member, unless specifically remitted by this Grand Council.

Art. C-156 (287-A) Fifty-Year Members. Any Select Master Mason who is now or hereafter a member of a Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, who has been in affiliation with a Council or Councils of Royal and Select Masters for Fifty (50) Years or more shall be entitled to receive a Fifty-Year pin attesting to such accumulative membership. In the event a Companion is not out of affiliation with a Council for a period longer than twelve months after receiving a demit, he shall be considered as eligible to have such period of time counted in the fifty years. The Fifty-Year pin is to be presented at Annual Assembly of the Grand Council by the Grand Master, or by a Companion designated by him.

In the event the Companion to receive the Fifty-Year pin is unable to be present at an Assembly of the Grand Council, the pin may be presented at his own Council or in a Council in any locality in which he is living, or if the recipient is unable to attend a Council, it may be presented in his residence.

Art. C-157 (288) Suspension of Council: Effect on Dues. The suspension of a Council or the arrest of its Charter does not stop the accumulation of the dues of the members of the Council, or to this Grand Council. Such dues do not cease to accrue until its Charter is revoked and the Council demises.

AFFILIATION

Art. C-158 (289) Affiliation: Petition For. A petition for affiliation must be in writing, signed by the petitioner, recommended by at least two members of the petitioned Council, accompanied by a Demit or by a Certificate of Good Standing in lieu thereof, or a statement giving the reason for failure to have one, and showing that he is a member of a Lodge under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Texas or of a Lodge under the jurisdiction of a Grand Lodge in fraternal accord with the Grand Lodge of Texas; and of a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, with the names, numbers and locations of such bodies. A certificate issued by the Secretary of a Chapter of Royal Arch Chapter in Texas, certifying that the petitioner has received the degree of Select Master in a Council appendant to the Chapter issuing, prior to December, 1907, or a Demit or Certificate of Good Standing from a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons under the jurisdiction of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Virginia, or West Virginia shall be considered in all things a Demit, and entitled to the same consideration as a Demit from a Council. The petitioner shall be a resident within the jurisdiction of this Grand Council. (Amended – 1976, 1998 & 1999).

A member under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Scotland can be affiliated as follows: The member should petition the Council for affiliation. Then, he should be healed by being obligated in the Royal Master and Select Master Degrees. Then, he should be balloted upon; and if elected, he becomes a member of the Council by affiliation. (Amended – 1998 & 1999).

Art. 159 (290) Applicant: (For Affiliation) Must first Visit or be Vouched For. A Council cannot ballot upon a petition for affiliation until the petitioner shall have either visited the Council or has been duly vouched for by a Companion under this Grand Jurisdiction. (Amended – 1998 – 1999).

Art. C-160 (291) Affiliate: Where? Any Council Mason domiciled in this Grand Jurisdiction may petition for affiliation with any Council in this Grand Jurisdiction.

Art. C-161 (292) Rejection: for Affiliation. Three or more blackballs (or black cubes) shall reject a petitioner for affiliation, but for no definite period of time. He may present a new petition at any time or to any other Council anywhere in this Grand Jurisdiction regardless of the location thereof. (*Repealed – 1998*) (*Restored and Amended – 1999*).

Art. C-162 (293) Procedure: Voting or Ballot. A petition for affiliation which has been verified by the Recorder to be in proper form and accompanied by the required documents; may be either balloted upon by a voting box or by a show of hands; subject to the will and pleasure of the Thrice Illustrious Master. (Amended – 1990, 1998 & 1999).

Art. C-163 (294) Procedure: Affiliation. A Council Mason desiring to transfer his membership may apply for and receive from the Recorder of his Council a Certificate of Good Standing and in lieu of a demit, attach same to a regular petition for affiliation. Said petition shall take the regular course with respect to petitions for the degrees; and if the petitioner be elected, the Recorder of the Council receiving the petition shall report the same to the Recorder of the Council issuing the Certificate of Good Standing, who shall enter the report of such election upon the records of his Council, and cancel the membership of the Companion in said Council. The Companion then becomes a member of the Council to which he applied for affiliation, and wherein elected. (Amended – 1998 & 1999). (*Note: See Article C-164 (294-A) for Plural Membership*)

Art. C-164 (294-A) Plural Membership.

- 1) **A Select Master of this Grand Jurisdiction** may be a member of more than one Council in this Grand Jurisdiction at one and the same time. He may, while holding his membership in his parent Council, and without demitting there from, petition to another Council – or Councils – for affiliation; and , if elected, hold plural membership in such Council or Councils. The term “Parent Council” shall be construed to mean the Council in which a member holds his membership at the time he applies to another Council for plural membership. (Amended – 1998 & 1999)
- 2) **Plural Membership in Two Grand Jurisdictions.** A Select Master who is a member of a Council in a Grand Jurisdiction with which this Grand Jurisdiction is in fraternal accord, and which Grand Jurisdiction permits its members to hold such membership in another Jurisdiction, shall be eligible to petition for, and if elected, to hold a plural membership in a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction by affiliation; provided, that such a petition be accompanied by a Certificate of the Grand Recorder of the Grand Jurisdiction of his parent Council, showing that he is privileged to apply for such plural membership. In case the petitioner cannot secure such certificate, then he must furnish to the Grand Council of this Grand Jurisdiction satisfactory

evidence of his right to make such petition, and obtain his permission to make it before a Council may vote on same. (Amended – 1998 & 1999).

- 3) **Procedure: Required.** The petition for affiliation as a plural member in a Council must state the name, age and residence of the applicant, and the name, number and location of the parent Council of which said petitioner is a member. Petition must be signed by the petitioner, and be recommended by two members of the Council to which the petition is addressed, and shall be governed by the same procedure relating to regular petitions for affiliation.

No affiliation fee shall be charged the plural member, but he must pay the regular dues.

- 4) **Records and Reports of Council.** Upon the election of a Companion to plural membership, it shall be the duty of the Recorder of the Council to promptly report the fact to the Council in which he maintains his parent membership and/or to other Councils wherein he is a member, and to the Grand Recorder. The Recorder of the Councils having such plural members shall keep a record of all such members, and shall make annual report to the Grand Council, listing the names of all such members, together with the parent or plural Council, and Grand Jurisdiction thereof. Such plural member shall be counted by the Council in which he holds such membership only for the purpose of fixing and paying to this Grand Council such dues or contributions as it may be entitled to; provided, that if the parent membership in a Council of another Grand Jurisdiction, then he shall be accounted for all purposes by the Council in which he holds his plural membership. (Amended – 1998-1999).

- 5) **Effect of Suspension or Expulsion in one Council.** When a Companion, who holds parent or plural membership in a Council in this Jurisdiction is suspended or expelled in either Council, then without further action than noting the fact in the minutes, he is automatically suspended or expelled in the other Council or Councils. When a Companion who holds either his parent or plural membership in this Jurisdiction and is suspended or expelled in this Grand Jurisdiction, such fact shall immediately be reported to the Council in the other Jurisdiction.

- 6) **Reinstatement in One Council:** Effect on other Council or Councils. Any Companion holding plural membership in a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction who has been suspended or expelled by one of his Councils for any cause, shall, upon reinstatement therein be automatically reinstated in his other Council or Councils, unless a protest is filed in that Council by a member of said Council. Where the suspension or expulsion was for non-payment of dues, a protest against reinstatement is not allowed.

- 7) **Councils Must Pay Grand Council Dues.** All Councils in which a plural member holds membership, if located in this Grand Jurisdiction, shall pay to the Grand Council such per capita, dues or contributions on such members as are now, or shall hereafter be required by the Grand Council from its regular members provided; that neither Council shall be liable for such dues or contributions on Companions who are residents of the Texas Masonic Retirement Center or Fifty-Year Service Awardees who are plural members. (Amended – 1993).

- 8) **Rights of Plural Members.** A member holding plural membership in a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction shall have all of the rights and privileges therein of other members, and shall be eligible to hold office therein; provided, such a member cannot hold more than one office in each Council at one and the same time. (Amended – 1988).
- 9) **Withdrawal:** Transfer of Membership. A plural member desiring to withdraw from either of his Councils shall file with the Council a written petition there for which shall be read at the next Stated Assembly, and automatically granted if his dues are paid and no charges are pending against him. The Council shall notify his other Councils and the Grand Council of such membership withdrawal.
- If he desires to transfer his parent or plural membership to another Council,** he may do so under the procedure of petition for affiliation and Certificate of Good Standing.
- If he desires to become an un-affiliated Companion,** he must first withdraw from one or more of his Councils, and apply for a demit from the remaining Council.
- 10) **Rejection:** Of Petitioner for Plural membership. In the event the petition for plural membership in a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction is rejected, the Council does not thereby retain any jurisdiction over the applicant as is provided in the case of original applicants for Masonry, so as to require a waiver of jurisdiction by such Council should application be made thereafter to another Council for such membership. (Repealed – 1998) (Restored – 1999).
- 11) **Requirements as to Domicile.** The requirements as to domicile of original applicants for the degrees shall not apply to applicants for plural membership.
- 12) **Plural Membership in Another Grand Jurisdiction.** Any Companion holding his parent membership in a Council in this Grand Jurisdiction is privileged to petition a Council in another Grand Jurisdiction with which this Grand Jurisdiction is in fraternal accord for plural membership if such membership is authorized by the laws of such Jurisdiction irrespective of the petitioning Companion's present residential domicile. (Amended 2013).

Art. C-165 (295) Remaining Non-Affiliate in Lodge and/or Chapter. Voluntary non-affiliation in a Lodge under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of Texas, or any Grand Lodge in fraternal accord with the Grand Lodge of Texas, and/or a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons for six months shall deprive a Council Mason of membership in the Council.

A member accused of being a “non-affiliate in a Lodge and/or a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons”: shall be notified to appear before the Council and show cause why his name should not be dropped from the roll of membership. Should he not show, to the satisfaction of the Council that he is not a “voluntary non-affiliate,” the Master shall order the name dropped from the roll. Anyone so dropped from the roll may have his name restored by payment of all dues in arrears, and within six months thereafter, presenting to the Council proof of membership in a Lodge and Chapter, upon which his name will be restored to the roll of the Council, but if such proof is not presented within six months, he must petition for affiliation and furnish satisfactory evidence of affiliation in both Lodge and Chapter.

Art. C-166 (296) Voluntary Non-Affiliate: Defined. The term “voluntary non-affiliate” as used herein shall be construed to apply to any Council Mason who has voluntarily ceased to be a member of his Lodge and/or Chapter, and has not, within six months applied for affiliation in his former or some other Lodge and/or Chapter.

Art. C-167 (297) Effect of Suspension by the Lodge or Chapter. Membership in the Council shall be based upon the continued affiliation of the Companion in a just and legally constituted Lodge of Master Masons and a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons, and when that affiliation ceases, the membership in the Council ceases. When a Companion is suspended or expelled from his Lodge and/or Chapter for any cause whatsoever, he shall stand suspended or expelled, as the case may be, from the Council of which he is a member without trial in his Council. The Recorder of the Council, as soon as he is informed of such suspension or expulsion, shall announce it to the Council and enter the fact upon the minutes, and his name dropped from the rolls. When such a Companion is reinstated in his Lodge and/or Chapter, he shall be reinstated in his Council.

COUNCIL VISITATION

Art. C-168 (298) No Visitors Allowed: Not Vouched For. No visitor shall be admitted into any Council unless lawfully vouched for as a Royal and Select Master. If not so vouched for, he shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence as to the name and number of his Council, and take the test oath in addition to a strict examination on all the degrees from Entered Apprentice to Select Master inclusive, unless vouched for in the Lodge and Chapter Degrees.

Art. C-169 (299) Legal Information Necessary. The legal information necessary to enable one Select Master to vouch for another may be acquired by sitting together in a regularly constituted Council of Royal and Select Masters, or a Chapter of Royal Arch Masons under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Virginia, or West Virginia, (and his recollection of the fact so distinct as to enable him to point out a time and place with certainty) or by an examination authorized by the proper officers of the Council. It cannot be done by private examination.

No Select Master can legally acquire the necessary information to vouch for another by sitting with him in any other body or Council, or a Royal Arch Chapter under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Royal Arch Chapter of Virginia, or West Virginia, unless the Companion vouched for is actually present in open Council. No Select Master is justified in vouching for another unless he is also satisfied that he is in good standing. (Adopted – 1972)

Art. C-170 (300) Objection to Visitors. No visitor can be admitted into any Council if a member of such Council who is present objects; provided, that no objection shall be valid against the Grand Master, nor against any Grand Officer visiting in an official capacity, nor against anyone specially deputed by the Grand Master to visit said Council, nor against a Select Master in good standing who is acting as counsel for a Companion on trial. Such objection shall not extend beyond the meeting at which it is made, and shall not be recorded. (Revised – 1972).

Art. C-171 (301) Objection Invalid In Absence of Objector. Objection made to the Master by a member to a proposed visitor is not valid during the absence from the Council of the objector.

Art. C-172 (302) Conditions of Visitation. No Council Mason may visit a Council unless he is in good standing, and if demanded, presents a receipt from his Council showing that his dues are paid to within twelve (12) months of the said visitation; a non-affiliated Council Mason may not visit any Council more than three times unless he shall apply to a Council for membership. If his application for membership is rejected, he may be allowed to visit Councils for one year thereafter when he should again apply for membership.

DEMIT

Art. C-173 (303) Demit: Definition of. A Demit is a certificate of the termination of membership in a Council. It shall show that the holder thereof is clear on the Council books and that his membership is voluntarily terminated at his own request.

Art. C-174 (304) Application for Demit. All applications for Demits shall be made in writing; signed by the applicant, and delivered to the Recorder, who shall immediately issue the Demit, provided his dues are paid to the end of the current dues paying period, and there are no charges pending against him. The Recorder shall announce the issuance of the Demit at the next Stated Assembly of the Council. It shall then be duly noted in the minutes of the Assembly. (Amended – 1990).

Art. C-175 (304-A) Certificate of Good Standing. At the request of a member of a Council of Royal and Select Masters, whose current dues are paid in advance of his application, the Recorder shall issue to him a Certificate of Good Standing which may be used for any of the following purposes:

- 1) For plural membership.
- 2) For affiliation,
- 3) For forming a new Council when issued to him in lieu of a Demit.

Art. C-176 (305) Application: May Be Withdrawn. An applicant for a Demit may withdraw his application at any time before the announcement has been made that the Demit has been granted, but such request must be in writing.

Art. C-177 (306) Demit: Time Effective. A Demit shall date from the Council record when same shall be granted, and membership from and after such date.

Art. C-178 (307) Demit: Lost. If any Companion shall suffer the loss of his Demit or of his Certificate of Good Standing, the Recorder of the Council shall, upon request and satisfactory proof of such loss or destruction, furnish him another certificate with the original date and the fact that of re-issuance, which shall be entered upon the Council record.

Art. C-179 (308) Companion with Charges on Appeal Cannot Demit. A Companion who has been tried on charges of un-Masonic conduct and acquitted, but whose case is on appeal, shall not be entitled to a Demit before his case is finally disposed of.

Art. C-180 (309) Officers Cannot Demit. An Officer who has been elected or appointed to an office in the Council, and installed therein cannot Demit during his term of office.

Art. C-181 (310) Royal Master Cannot Demit. Companions who have received only the degree of Royal Master cannot Demit; but upon application in writing a Certificate of Dismissal may be granted and the Companion dropped from the membership rolls. All such actions shall be reported to the Grand Recorder in Annual returns. A Certificate of Dismissal may be used in lieu of a waiver of jurisdiction by a Royal Master in seeking advancement in another Council. (Amended – 1972)

DISCIPLINARY CODE.

JURISDICTION

Art.C-182 (311) Jurisdiction: Of Offenses. Each Council shall have the power to try and punish by reprimand, suspension or expulsion any member of a Council according to the regulations prescribed by the Constitution and the Laws of the Grand Council.

Art. C-183 (312) Jurisdiction: Personal. Every Council Mason guilty of a Masonic offense is amenable to the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council if he resides or sojourns in this Grand Jurisdiction, whether or not he is a member of a Council therein.

Art. C-184 (313) Jurisdiction: Concurrent. The Council whose jurisdiction first attaches to a case charging an offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry shall retain it to the exclusion of other Councils exercising concurrent jurisdiction with such Council.

Art. C-185 (314) Jurisdiction: For Discipline. Concurrent original jurisdiction for discipline, trial and punishment of any Companion who shall have been advanced to any of the Cryptic Degrees, charged with any offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry, or of any laws of the land involving moral turpitude, shall be vested in:

- 1) **The Council of which the accused is a member.**
- 2) **The Council within whose territory the offense shall have been committed.**
- 3) **The Council within whose territory the accused shall be found;** provided, that no accused shall be tried in more than one Council for the same offense. This Grand Council shall have exclusive original jurisdiction of all cases wherein one of its Officers, Past Grand Officers or the Master of a Council during his tenure of office shall be charged with any such offense, nor where any Council shall be subject to discipline; or in any controversy between two or more Councils. It shall have the appellate jurisdiction in all other cases with the reservation of such sovereign powers as may be inherent. The Grand Master may have the power to change the venue of a trial to some other convenient Council upon the application of the Master of a Council, or upon his own initiative, whenever it is apparent that a fair trial cannot be had in the Council where the charges are filed, or for any other good reason satisfactory to the Grand Master.

Art. C-186 (315) Council of Accused to Be Notified. When. If the accused is not a member of the Council in which charges are filed against him, such Council shall immediately notify the Council where his membership is held of the charges preferred and of the day set for the trial.

Art. C-187 (316) Religious and Pecuniary Controversies. No Council shall take cognizance of or exercise jurisdiction over cases arising out of controversies of a religious or pecuniary nature unless the act charged be an offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry amounting to moral turpitude.

Art. C-188 (317) Suspended Members: May be Tried. A suspended Council Mason may be charged and tried for grave acts committed after his suspension. He shall not be restored to membership for the purpose of trial, but new charges shall be filed, and he notified to appear and answer thereto. The procedure shall be the same as in the trial of a member.

OFFENSES

Art. C-189 (318) Offenses against the Body of Cryptic Masonry. Any Council Mason or any brother who has been advanced to any of the Cryptic Degrees who shall willfully violate the Constitution, Laws or Edicts of this Grand Council, or the criminal laws of the nation, state or municipality in which he resides, or is sojourning; or who shall willfully disregard and violate his obligations or duties to the Council or to its members, or who shall do any act calculated to bring reproach upon this Grand Council or any of the subordinate Councils, shall be guilty of an offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry. Upon due trial and being found guilty, he shall be punished in such manner and to such extent as shall be prescribed by this Grand Council or by the Council trying such case; provided, no penalty shall be assessed other than reprimand, suspension or expulsion from all the rights and privileges of Cryptic Masonry.

Art. C-190 (319) Immoral Conduct. Profane swearing, habitual gambling and the intemperate use of intoxicating liquors are declared to be un-Masonic, and Councils should not receive nor advance any person addicted to any one of said habits, and must discipline Companions who indulge in any of them with due regard to the true spirit of Masonic charity.

Art. (320) Intoxicating Liquor. (Repealed – 1987)

Art. C-191 (321) Abandonment of Family. It shall be a Masonic offense for a Council Mason to willfully abandon his family.

Art. C-192 (322) Electioneering for Office. Electioneering for office in the Grand Council or in a Council is contrary to Masonic principles and is prohibited; and any Companion who shall, either directly or indirectly seek his own election, or ask, request or endeavor to influence another to vote for him for any Masonic office shall, upon conviction, be suspended or expelled from membership as a Council Mason.

Art. C-193 (323) Wearing Council Insignia. The wearing of any Council insignia or emblem by a Council Mason suspended by his Council for any cause is hereby declared an offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry.

CHARGES

Art. C-194 (324) Charges: By Whom Preferred. It shall be the duty of the Captain of the Guards of the Council to prefer charges against any Companion accused of violating any laws of Cryptic Masonry; and in case of his refusal to act, charges may be preferred by any member, either on his own motion or by request of the Master.

Art. C-195 (325) Charges: Must be in Writing. No penalty, except suspension for non-payment of dues, shall be inflicted upon a Council Mason without charges, specifications, notice and trial in due Masonic form. Charges shall be made in writing (so far as proper to be written), signed by the accuser and filed with the Recorder of the Council. The offense must be charged with certainty; and time, place and particulars distinctly specified. A general charge of un-Masonic conduct without specifications shall not be entertained.

Art. C-196 (326) Standing: While under Charges. When charges are preferred against a member of a Council, and trial is ordered thereon, his standing will be "member laboring under charges", and until such charges have finally been disposed of, he shall not be entitled to a demit or to be installed in office; otherwise his rights and privileges remain unaffected thereby until he is found guilty and his punishment is fixed.

Art. C-197 (327) Notice of Charges. When charges are filed, it shall be the duty of the Recorder to see to it that a copy of the charges are delivered to the accused and a summons commanding him to appear and answer the charges at such time as may be fixed by the Council or by the Master. In all trials, both the accused and the Council may be represented by a counsel who shall be a member of a Council. In case the accused fails or refuses to appear and answer the charges, the trial may proceed notwithstanding.

TRIALS

Art. C-198 (328) Trials: How Conducted. All trials in this Grand Jurisdiction shall follow the trial procedure as set out in the laws of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Texas.

Article (329) Penalties: Enumeration of. (Repealed – 1987)

Art. C-199 (330) Summons: Right to Issue. The Master of the Council has the right to summon any member or all members to attend a meeting of the Council for the trial of members charged with an offense, or for any other purpose within the jurisdiction or business of the Council.

Art. C-200 (331) Summons: Must be Obeyed; Penalty for Failure to Obey. Every Council Mason is duty bound to obey a summons issued by the order of the Grand Master, by the Master of a subordinate Council, or by such Council acting by a majority vote of the members present. For failure to appear as summoned, the Master shall cause him to be notified to appear at the next Stated Assembly and show cause why charges should not be preferred against him for his contumacy. If he shall fail or refuse to appear or if a satisfactory reason for his contumacy, or failure to appear to be not rendered, charges may be preferred against him, and upon trial of the charges he may be punished as in other cases of un-Masonic conduct.

Art. C-201 (332) Suspended Mason: Status at Expiration of Time. At the expiration of the time for which a Companion has been suspended, he is fully restored to membership without action by the Council; and the Recorder must note that fact upon the records, immediately announce the same to the Council, and report same to the Grand Recorder.

Art. C-202 (333) Expulsion in Force: Until When. A sentence of indefinite suspension or of expulsion by a Council will be in force from and after the passage thereof, until removed by the Council pronouncing the same, or by this Grand Council – or by both.

Article (334) Shall not Publish. (Repealed – 1987).

Art. C-203 (335) Notice: To Grand Recorder. In all cases of suspension, expulsion and reinstatement after trials, the Recorder of the Council shall promptly give notice thereof to the Grand Recorder.

APPEALS

Art. C-204 (336) Right to Appeal. Every accused, upon conviction, shall be entitled to an appeal to this Grand Council. Notice of appeal must be given in thirty (30) days after the decision is rendered, and/or after thirty (30) days after a notice of a new trial is overruled. An appeal may be taken up later by the accused or by any member of the Council where notice of appeal is given. It shall be the duty of the Recorder to prepare a complete transcript of the proceedings, together with a statement of facts containing all evidence introduced in the trial. The foregoing shall be known as the record on appeal, and shall be filed with the Grand Recorder within twelve (12) months from the date of notice of appeal and good cause shown for failure to do so.

Article (337) Appeal: Shall not Suspend Judgment. (Repealed – 1987).

Article (338) Reversal and New Trial Ordered: Does not Affect Suspension. (Repealed – 1987).

RESTORATION

Art. C-205 (339) Reinstatement: When no Appeal. In case of indefinite suspension when no appeal has been taken to this Grand Council, by a two-thirds vote of members present a Council may reinstate a suspended member, and in case of expulsion, by a unanimous vote of the members present; provided, that written petition for reinstatement is filed by such member, reciting grounds upon which such petition for reinstatement is based. The petition shall be read at the first Stated Assembly after receipt thereof, and if all questions are answered, the ballot shall be spread. If restored, the fact shall be entered in the minutes, and the Grand Recorder notified. (Amended – 1987).

Art. C-206 (340) Reinstatement: Where Appeal Was Taken. When a judgment of indefinite suspension or expulsion has been rendered against a member of a Council, and was appealed and affirmed by this Grand Council, or when a judgment of reprimand or acquittal was appealed and the judgment was changed by this Grand Council into one of indefinite suspension or expulsion, any action of the Council in reinstating such member shall not be effective or final until it is approved by this Grand Council.

Article (341) Transcript: Must be Sent Up. (Repealed – 1987).

GENERAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TRIALS

Art. C-207 (342) An Offense: Neglect to Enforce Laws of Councils. Neglect by any Council under the jurisdiction of this Grand Council to exercise its disciplinary powers and to file and prosecute charges of gross violations against the body of Cryptic Masonry shall subject the Charter of such Council to be arrested, upon satisfactory evidence of such neglect being reported to the Grand Master or to this Grand Council.

Art. C-208 (343) Offenses: By Councils. Any Council which shall be willfully disobedient to the mandates of the Constitution, Laws and Edicts of this Grand Council, or to the authority of the Grand Master, or of this Grand Council; or shall refuse or fail to make Annual returns, or to pay its obligations to this Grand Council as required by the Laws; or shall practice innovations in the established rites and ceremonies; or shall fail to meet in Assemblies as required by law, shall be deemed as guilty of an offense against the body of Cryptic Masonry. After investigation by the Grand Master or by his duly authorized representative, and the facts established, the Council and officers may be suspended and its Charter subject to revocation by this Grand Council.

Article (344) Procedure: In Grand Council Trials. (Repealed – 1987).

GENERAL PROVISIONS

Art. C-209 (345) Circular Letters: Prohibited. The issuance and sending of circular letters for any cause whatever by officers, committees and members of any Council to other Councils, unless authorized by the Grand Master or by an officer acting as Grand Master, is prohibited; nor shall any Council in this Grand Jurisdiction entertain such circular letter which has not the approval of the Grand Council or of the Grand Master.

Art. C-210 (346) Cryptic Date of Year. This Grand Council recognizes as the proper Council date the year Anno Depositionis (Year of Deposit), found by adding 1,000 years to Anno Domini or current era.

Art. C-211 (347) Past Master or Master: Suspended. Loses Title. Any Past Master, or any Master who, during the term of his office is adjudged guilty after trial of un-Masonic conduct, and a penalty of suspension is assessed, and becomes final, shall thereby lose his right to the title of Master or of Past Master. He can regain them only by later being elected, installed, and serving another term as Master.

Art. C-212 (348) Honorary Membership. A Council may, by unanimous ballot of members present, confer Honorary Membership upon any Council Mason who is a member in good standing of some other Council, and who has distinguished himself by notable service to Masonry and to humanity; his name having been proposed at some previous Sated Assembly. Such Honorary Membership shall entitle the Companion to right of visitation, but he shall not be required to pay dues, nor permitted to hold office, nor vote on any question except in such cases as the law permits to members of other Councils.

Honorary Memberships may be terminated for good cause by a three-fourths vote at a Stated Assembly after notice has been given at a preceding Stated Assembly of such proposed action and due notice by mail has been sent to all resident members, and to the holder of such Honorary Membership.

Art.C-213 (349) Correspondence: Relating To. Requests to or from another Grand Jurisdiction and correspondence relating thereto shall be transmitted by and through the Grand Masters of the respective Grand Councils unless otherwise directed by the Grand Master.

Article (350) (Repealed)

Article (351) Southwestern Conference of York Rite Grand Officers. (See Art. B-127 (351))

Article (352) York Rite Development Fund. (See Art. D-001 (352))

SECTION D

YORK RITE DEVELOPMENT FUND

Art. D-001 (352) York Rite Development Fund. The resolution of this Grand Council adopted in December 1989, by which a York Rite Development Fund was provided for, is in all respects hereby enacted, and provision for the government and maintenance of said Fund shall be as follows: (Amended 1998)

The York Rite Development Fund Directors shall consist of five members, each of whom shall be a member of this Grand Council; one of whom shall be elected at each Annual Assembly of this Grand Council, who shall serve for a term of five years, and cannot succeed himself. Vacancies on the Development Fund Directors may be filled temporarily by the Grand Master until the next Annual Assembly of this Grand Council. Only the Grand Council can permanently elect a member to this Committee. (Amended 1998)

The York Rite Development Fund Directors, as now constituted, shall continue to serve in accordance with paragraph two of this Article, or until such time as they may be removed from office by good cause, by the Grand Master; such removal only being effective until the next Annual Assembly. Said York Rite Development Fund Directors shall organize annually, as soon as possible after each Grand Council election, and shall elect one of their number President, one as Vice-President, one as Treasurer, and one as Secretary. (Amended 1998, 2012)

Art. D-002 (353). Purpose of Development Fund. The basic purpose of this Development Fund shall be the general improvement of York Rite Masonry within the Jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Texas. Interest and dividends only, received from the invested Development Funds, may be spent to benefit York Rite Masonry, such as: (Amended 1998, 2020)

1. **A regular York Rite publication.**
2. **Education and training programs for York Rite members.**
3. **York Rite programs and materials.**

Activities which do not benefit York Rite Masonry would not qualify for financial support from the Development Fund.
(Amended 1998)

Art. D-003 (354). Duties of the Development Directors. The York Rite Development Fund Directors shall report all activities of the Development Fund to the Grand Council, including: (Amended 1998)

1. **Those for which money was spent.**
2. **Amount spent for each.**
3. **Budgets for future activities.**
4. **Detailed financial statements.**
5. **They shall be accountable only** to the Grand Council of Texas for the government of the Development Fund. (Amended 1998)
6. **Such actions shall be reported** in each case to this Grand Council at the succeeding Grand Assembly.
7. **They shall write policies for the government of the Development Fund** with the advice and consent of the Grand Council. They shall be effective when passed by a majority of the Development Fund Directors unless rejected by the Grand Council. (Amended 1998)

The Development Fund Directors shall meet semi-annually. Meetings shall be called for at a time and place convenient to the Directors. The elective Grand Officers of the Grand Council shall receive notice of the meetings. They shall be accountable only to the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. (Amended 1998)

A majority of the Directors (three) shall constitute a quorum. A meeting cannot occur without a quorum present. No action can be taken by the Directors except at a meeting. (Amended 1998)

PRESIDENT:

1. **Call and preside over all meetings.**
2. **Set and publish the agenda for all meetings** allowing time for any member of the Grand Council to address the Directors. (Amended 1998)
3. **Presents an annual report** with complete financial statements to the Grand Council.
4. **Strictly enforce the Laws of the Grand Council** regarding the Development Fund. (Amended 1998)

VICE-PRESIDENT

1. **To preside in absence of the President.** (Amended 2012)

TREASURER:

1. **Receive all funds** belonging to the York Rite Development Fund. (Amended 1998)
2. **Maintain a complete account** of all Development Funds. (Amended 1998)
3. **Report on those accounts** at each meeting.
4. **Administer York Rite Development Funds** as directed by the Directors. (Amended 1998)
5. **To preside in the absence of the President and Vice-President** (Amended 2012)

SECRETARY:

1. **Record the proceedings of the Directors.** (Amended 1998)
2. **Correspond as necessary to carry out the activities** of the York Rite Development Fund. (Amended 1998)
3. **Receive and distribute** to the Directors proposals made for consideration by the York Rite Development Fund. (Amended 1998)

Art. D-004 (355). Donations. All funds received into the York Rite Development Fund, except interest and dividends earned on the investments, shall be a part of the "Principal". Principal may be gained by any means allowed by Masonic Law and Statutes. The Directors shall be authorized to receive donations, devises, and bequests, from Masonic or other Bodies, and from individuals, and from other sources, and to hold the title to such property, real, personal, and mixed, in the name of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas for the use and benefit of said Development Fund. Such donations, devises, and bequests when received, shall be applied as directed by the donors, but when no directions as to the application of same are given, they may be used for the benefit of said Development Fund in such manner as the Directors may deem most advisable. (Amended 1998, 2020)

Art. D-005 (356). Available Funds. Only interest and dividends received into the Development Fund from the investment of the principal shall be "Available Funds". Available funds may be used to support York Rite Development Fund activities. No part of the York Rite Development Fund Principal shall become available Funds. (Amended 1998, 2020)

Art. D-006 (357). Audit of Accounts. The financial statements and activities of the Development Funds shall be audited annually by three qualified members selected by the Finance Committee. Audit reports shall be provided to the Directors, the Finance Committee, and the Grand Council. Other than selecting the Audit Committee the Finance Committee shall have no power or authority over the Development Funds. (Amended 1998)

Art. D-007 (358). Salaries. No member of the Directors shall receive directly or indirectly, any remuneration for his services or expenses. The Directors shall be bonded by an amount determined by them. (Amended 1998)

Art. D-008 (359). Depository. All funds coming into the hands of the Directors shall be deposited by the Treasurer in such depository or depositories as may be selected by the Directors. (Amended 1998)

The York Rite Development Fund shall consist of the principal including investments, funds, properties, and other assets belonging to the York Rite Development Fund. The Treasurer shall account for each of these components separately, and made a part of the report submitted to the Grand Council.
(Amended 1998)

The Directors shall invest "Principal" funds at interest. Development Funds shall not be loaned to any member of any Council subordinate to the Grand Council. All York Rite Development Funds shall be kept separate and apart from the funds of the Grand Council of Texas. (Amended 1998)

The Directors shall not encumber the Grand Council of Texas. (Amended 1998)

The Directors may use available funds, within reason, for Administrative assistance. This may include bookkeeping and secretarial services. (Amended 1998)

Art. D-009 (360). Disposition of Development Fund. If this Grand Council is dissolved as a Sovereign body all assets of the Development Fund shall be disposed of as directed by a vote of Three-fourths of the Grand Council determining that action. (Amended 1998)

This Development Fund can be dissolved only by a vote of Three-fourths of the Grand Council members. The motion to dissolve the Development Fund must contain a specific destination for the assets of the Development Fund. That destination shall not be the General Fund of the Grand Council. (Amended 1998)

This page intentionally left blank.

SECTION E APPENDIX

CEREMONIES

Installation Ceremonies – Grand Council
Installation Ceremonies – Subordinate Council
Setting a Council U. D. to Work
Constituting and Dedicating a New Council
Fifty Year Presentation
Cryptic Triangle Presentation

FORMS

Code of By-Laws
Forms

INDEX

Index to the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas

This page intentionally left blank

INSTALLATION CEREMONIES FOR OFFICERS OF THE GRAND COUNCIL

(At the time appointed for the installation, the chair must be taken by the Most Illustrious Grand Master or, in his absence, by some Past Grand Master present, who will appoint some suitable Companion to act as Grand Marshal for the occasion. The Acting Grand Marshal then introduces the Grand Master-elect to the Installing Officer, saying-)

Most Illustrious: I here present for installation Companion _____, who has been duly elected Most Illustrious Grand Master of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

(The Installing Officer then administers to him the following obligation, all the Companions standing:)

I, _____, do solemnly promise that I will serve as Most Illustrious Grand Master of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas for the term for which I have been elected, and will perform all the duties appertaining to that office to the best of my ability, and will support and maintain the Constitution, Laws, and Edicts of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

PRAYER

Almighty God, Thou Who art the Supreme Grand Artificer of the Universe, we approach Thee in humility, acknowledging our dependence upon Thee, and pray that You grace this installation ceremony with your presence.

Bless this one who has been chosen to preside over this Council for the ensuing Cryptic year. Grant him Thy wisdom, fill his heart and mind with devotion to Thee and to the order, and for the goodwill and concern for the welfare of all his companions. Give him strength to discharge his duties effectively and profitably.

Bless this Council. Fill each member with a desire to work, a sense of pride in their achievement, and a sincere disposition for the welfare and happiness of each other. Direct us all in Thy love. Amen

(The Installing Officer will then deliver the following:)

CHARGE

Most Illustrious: By the voice of your Companions you have been chosen to occupy the most honorable office in their power to bestow, and to me has been entrusted the pleasant duty of investing you with its insignia.

(The Installing Officer will then cause the Grand Master to be invested with the Insignia of his office, after which he will continue as follows:)

I do not doubt that you will watch with fidelity and judgment the conduct of the Subordinate Bodies within your jurisdiction, and while tempering justice with mercy, will require from every member a due obedience to the rules and regulations of our institution. May He, without whose approbation all our labors are in vain, give strength to your endeavors and support to your exertions.

You will now assume your appropriate station.

(The other officers, elected and appointed, are then presented by the acting Grand Marshal in a body to the Installing Officer, who administers to them the following obligation:) You will announce your name and repeat after me.

I, _____, do solemnly promise that I will faithfully perform all the duties of the office to which I have been chosen to the best of my ability and that I will support and maintain the Constitution, Laws, and Regulations of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

(Each officer will then be presented separately by the Acting Grand Marshall by his title and, as resented, should be invested with the insignia of his office by the Acting Grand Marshall and, as soon as installed, will assume his appropriate station in the Grand Council.)

(Charge to each officer will be given at discretion of Installing Officer.)
(The following are suggested as appropriate.)

CHARGE TO THE DEPUTY GRAND MASTER

Right Illustrious Companion: The important station to which you have been elected requires from you exemplary conduct, and its duties demand your most assiduous attention. You have been invested with the jewel of your office. In the absence of the Most Illustrious Grand Master you are to preside; in his presence you are to strengthen and support his authority by your counsel and advice.

Let the bright example of the illustrious monarch of Tyre, who, by his power and wealth, gave strength to the labors of King Solomon, stimulate you to the faithful discharge of your duties; and when the King of Kings shall summon you to His immediate presence, from His hands may you receive a crown of glory that shall never fade.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK

Right Illustrious Companion: The office to which you have been elected is one of great importance. You have been invested with the jewel of your office. In the absence of your superior officers it is your prerogative to succeed them and to perform their duties; you will therefore perceive the necessity of your possessing such qualifications as will enable you to accomplish those duties which are incumbent upon you in your appropriate station, as well as those which may occasionally devolve upon you by the absence of your superiors.

Remember the example of that illustrious artist at Jerusalem who was ever ready as a mediator to cause justice to be tempered with mercy and to preserve peace and order among the Craft. Let it remind you that the harmony and unanimity of the Order should be your constant aim; and as the glorious sun at its meridian height dispels the mists and clouds which obscure the horizon, so may your exertions tend to dissipate the clouds of jealousy and discord whensoever they may appear

CHARGE TO THE GRAND TREASURER

Right Illustrious Companion: You have been elected to the responsible office of Right Illustrious Grand Treasurer and have been invested with the badge of your office.

It is your duty to receive all moneys from the hands of the Right Illustrious Grand Recorder, make due entries of the same, and pay them out by order of the Most Illustrious Grand Master with the consent and approbation of the Grand Council. The office to which you have been elected embraces an important trust, and the choice of you by your Companions is an evidence of the high opinion they entertain of your fidelity and discretion.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND RECORDER

Right Illustrious Companion: You have been elected to the important office of Right Illustrious Grand Recorder and have been invested with the jewel of your office.

It is your duty to receive all moneys due the Grand Council and pay them over to the Right Illustrious Grand Treasurer, taking his receipt for the same, to observe the proceedings of the Grand Council, and to make a true record of all things proper to be written. You are also the official organ of the Grand Council and in that capacity you will conduct its various correspondence and act as the medium of intercourse between the Fraternity and their presiding officer. In the discharge of these extensive duties let your carriage and behavior be marked with that promptitude and discretion that will at once reflect credit on yourself and honor on the body which you represent.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND CAPTAIN OF THE GUARDS

Illustrious Companion: You have been chosen Illustrious Grand Captain of the Guards and have been invested with the jewel of your office. Guard well your post and suffer none to pass it but the select, the faithful, and the worthy. Be ever attentive to the commands of your Chief and prompt to see them duly executed. I present you with this sword as the appropriate implement of your office.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND CONDUCTOR OF THE COUNCIL

Illustrious Companion: You have been chosen Illustrious Grand Conductor of the Council, and have been invested with the jewel of your office.

Be fervent and zealous in the discharge of your duties; let justice and mercy mark your conduct and predominate in your character through life.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND CHAPLAIN

Illustrious Companion: The position of Illustrious Grand Chaplain has been entrusted to your care, and you have been invested with the jewel of your office.

In the discharge of your duties you will be required to lead the devotional exercises of our Annual Assemblies and to perform the sacred functions of your holy calling at our public ceremonies. I do not doubt that you will discharge the duties of your present appointment with steadfastness and perseverance in well doing.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND MARSHAL

Illustrious Companion: You have been chosen Illustrious Grand Marshal and have been invested with the jewel of your office, and I now present you with this baton as the insignia of your authority.

It is your duty to arrange all the processions of the Grand Council, and to preserve order according to the form prescribed. Skill and precision are essentially necessary to the faithful discharge of these duties.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND STEWARD

Illustrious Companion: You have been chosen Illustrious Grand Steward of the Grand Council, and have been invested with the jewel of your office.

In the discharge of your duties your station is near the door, where you will receive all reports from the Illustrious Grand Sentinel, and announce the name and Masonic rank of all who desire admission. You will see that none enter except such as are duly qualified.

CHARGE TO THE GRAND ORGANIST

Illustrious Companion: You have been appointed Grand Organist of this Grand Council of Texas, and you have been invested with the jewel of your office.

It is your duty to provide appropriate music for all sessions of this Grand Council during its annual Assemblies and at other times when requested by the Grand Master or the Grand Council. The performance you render will add to the enjoyment of all attending. (Added 1991)

CHARGE TO THE GRAND PHOTOGRAPHER

Illustrious Companion: You have been appointed Grand Photographer of the Grand Council of Texas, and have been invested with the jewel of your office.

It is your duty to record all proceedings of the Grand Council of Texas proper to be recorded at the Annual Assemblies and at other times when requested by the Grand Master or the Grand Council. The accurate performance of your duties will ensure that the events of this Grand Council will be preserved for generations yet unborn. (Added 1991)

CHARGE TO THE GRAND SENTINEL

Illustrious Companion: You have been appointed Illustrious Grand Sentinel, and have been invested with the jewel of your office, and I now place this sword in your hands the more effectually to enable you to repel the approach of intruders and to guard against surprise.

It is your duty to guard the door of the Grand Council on the outside, to report to the Illustrious Grand Steward those who desire to be admitted; to place the Council Chamber in order for Assemblies; and to attend to such other duties as may be required of you by the Grand Council. Your early and punctual attendance is essentially necessary.

CHARGE TO THE DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS

Right Illustrious Companions: You have been duly appointed Right Illustrious District Deputy Grand Masters for this Grand Council. It is your duty to assist the Most Illustrious Grand Master in the discharge of his duties; to visit all the Councils in your respective districts, examine their records, and to see that they are properly kept; to correct any errors you may observe; and to make a full report to the Grand Master of all your acts and doings before the next Annual Assembly of this Grand Council.

In order that you may give satisfaction in the discharge of the duties imposed upon you, it is necessary that you should be well skilled in Masonic lore and the jurisprudence of Cryptic Masonry. You must thoroughly prepare yourselves to discharge well and truly the high and responsible duties of your office; then, and not till then may you expect to receive the plaudit of your Companions, "Well done, thou good and faithful servant."

(Here call up the Grand Council with the gavel. Grand Officers remain seated.)

CHARGE TO THE COMPANIONS

COMPANIONS: Behold the Officers of your Grand Council for the ensuing Cryptic year. The nature of our Institution is such that some must of necessity rule and teach, whilst others must of course learn to submit and obey; humility in both is an essential duty. The officers who have been elected and appointed to govern this Grand Council are too conversant with the rules of propriety and the laws of the Order not to avoid exceeding the powers with which they are entrusted, and you are of too generous disposition to envy their preferment. I, therefore, trust that you will have but one aim - to please each other and unite in the grand design of doing good and communicating happiness. Finally, my Companions, may the annual recurrence of these solemnities be always hailed with joy and great rejoicing by you and your successors until time shall be no more; then may we all be permitted to meet in realms of bliss where troubles come not and the weary are at rest forever.

(The Acting Grand Marshal then makes proclamation as follows:)

By authority of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, I proclaim that the Grand Officers have been installed in ample form.

(This concludes the ceremony of Installation of the Officers of the Grand Council. The gavel is delivered to the Grand Master who will then seat the Grand Council.)

INSTALLATION CEREMONIES OF OFFICERS OF A
SUBORDINATE COUNCIL

(At the time appointed for the installation, the Council being open in the degree of Select Master, the Thrice Illustrious Master (or a Past Master acting) will appoint some suitable Companion to act as Marshal. The Marshal will then present the Thrice Illustrious Master elect to the Installing Officer, saying:)

Thrice Illustrious: I here present for installation Companion _____, who has been duly elected to serve this Council as Thrice Illustrious Master for the ensuing year.

(The Installing Officer then addresses him as follows:)

Companion: I feel much satisfaction in installing you into the office of Thrice Illustrious Master of this Council. It is a station highly honorable to all those who diligently perform the important duties connected therewith. But before investing you with the appropriate insignia of your office, I shall propose certain questions to which I must require your unequivocal answers:

1. Do you solemnly promise that you will use your utmost endeavors to correct the vices, purify the morals, and promote the happiness of your Companions?
2. That you will never suffer your Council to be opened for business unless there be present five Select Master members or confer any of the degrees with less than nine Select Masters present?
3. That you will not suffer any person to pass the circle in your Council in whose integrity, fervency, and zeal you have not entire confidence?
4. That you will not acknowledge or hold intercourse with any Council that does not work under some regular and constitutional authority?
5. That you will not admit no visitor into your Council who has not been regularly and lawfully invested with the Council Degrees?
6. That you will faithfully observe the By-Laws of your Council and the Constitution, Laws, and Edicts of the Grand Council?
7. That in the government of your Council you will administer justice tempered with mercy?
8. That you will pay due respect and obedience to the Grand Officers when duly installed and sustain them in the discharge of their duties?

Do you submit to all these requirements and do you promise to observe them faithfully?

(Thrice Illustrious Master-elect answers in the affirmative.)

Installing Officer: Your answer is satisfactory; but before proceeding further in your installation, it is necessary that I should administer to you the obligation of office.

I, _____, do solemnly promise that I will serve as Thrice Illustrious Master of this Council for the term for which I have been elected, and that I will perform all the duties appertaining to that office to the best of my ability.

PRAYER

Almighty Father, our thanks ascend constantly unto Thee, for Thy grace and mercy extended to us in so many ways. We are thankful for Thy bountiful provision and for the privilege of beginning this new Cryptic year with all things well with us. We implore Thy mercy and guidance in our walk through life, to give us strength for our tasks and wisdom for our trials. Amen.

(The Installing Officer then administers the following obligation.)

CHARGE TO THE THRICE ILLUSTRIOUS MASTER

Thrice Illustrious Master, with entire confidence in the rectitude of your intentions and in the integrity of your character as a Select Master, you are now invested with the appropriate badge of your office.

Having been elevated by the voice of your Companions to the highest station in their gift, you are now to assume the functions of that office. It is your duty to set an example of diligence, industry, and fidelity; to see that the officers associated with you faithfully perform their respective duties; and that the interests and reputation of your Council are not endangered by imprudence or neglect. The important trust committed to your care will call for your best exertions and the exercise of your best faculties. As the representative of Solomon, King of Israel, it will be your duty to recite the sacred traditions, illustrate the moral principles of our Order, cherish the worthy, and hold in due veneration the ancient landmarks.

By a frequent recurrence to the By-Laws of your Council and to the general regulations of the Fraternity, together with a constant study of the legends and symbols of the Order as explained in the history and lectures of the several Degrees, you will be enabled to fulfill the important obligations resting upon you with honor to yourself and advantage to the Craft. And may He, without whose approbation all our labors are in vain, give wisdom to your counsels and strength to your exertions. You will now assume your appropriate station.

(The remaining officers are then presented in a body by the Marshal, and the Installing Officer administers the following obligation:)

I, _____, do solemnly promise that I will faithfully perform all the duties of the office to which I have been chosen to the best of my ability.

(Each officer is then presented in due course)

CHARGE TO THE RIGHT ILLUSTRIOUS DEPUTY MASTER

Illustrious Companion, you have been elected to the second office in this Council, and you are now invested with the appropriate badge of your office.

The duties of the important office to which your Companions have elevated you will require your constant and earnest attention. You are to occupy the second seat in the Council; and it will be your duty to aid and support your Chief in all the requirements of his office. In his absence you are to preside and perform his duties.

Although the representative of a king, and therefore elevated in rank above your Companions, you should never forget that in all the duties which you owe to God, your neighbor, and yourself, you and they stand upon the same level of equality. Let the bright example of your illustrious predecessor in the Grand Council at Jerusalem stimulate you to the faithful performance of every duty; and when the King of Kings

shall summon you into His immediate presence, from His hand may you receive a crown of glory which shall never fade.

CHARGE TO THE ILLUSTRIOUS PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK

Illustrious Companion, as the third officer of this Council, you are invested with the appropriate badge of your office.

It is your duty to sound the silver trump at early dawn and eve of day when the sun's first and last rays gild the mountain tops, to announce high twelve, and to proclaim the time of labor and rest.

In the absence of both your superior officers you will be called upon to preside; and as the interests of the Council should never be permitted to suffer through a want of intelligence in its officers, you will allow me to urge upon you the necessity of always being prepared and qualified to meet such an emergency.

Having been admitted to the fellowship of kings, you will be appropriately reminded that the office of Mediator is one of great responsibility as well as of honor. Let it, therefore, be your constant care to preserve harmony and unanimity of sentiment among the members of your Council. Discountenance whatever may tend to create division and dissension among the Companions; and as the glorious sun, when at its meridian height, dispels the mists and clouds that obscure the horizon, so may your exertions tend to dissipate the mists of jealousy and discord should they ever unfortunately arise in your Council.

CHARGE TO THE TREASURER

Companion, you have been elected Treasurer of this Council and I with pleasure invest you with the badge of your office. Your interest in this Council, your attachment to the Craft, and your known integrity of character are a sufficient guaranty that the duties of your office will be faithfully performed.

CHARGE TO THE RECORDER

Companion, you have been elected Recorder of this Council and I with pleasure invest you with the badge of your office. The possession of the requisite qualities has designated you as a suitable Companion for this office, and I do not doubt that you will discharge its duties with fidelity and diligence. And when you shall have completed the record of your transactions here below and finished the term of your probation, may you be admitted into the Grand Council above and find your name recorded in the book of life eternal.

CHARGE TO THE CHAPLAIN

Companion, This Jewel with which I now invest you is emblematic of eternity, toward which the duties of your Station require you to direct your Companions. We have no long abiding here, and to him who fills this Station do we look for guidance; to him do we look as one to "point to Heaven and lead the way." May you so discharge these important duties that, with morals refined, virtues strengthened and minds purified, we may all be prepared for admission into the presence of those above, and with them enjoy a happiness as endless as it is perfect.

CHARGE TO THE CAPTAIN OF THE GUARDS

Companion, since you have been chosen Captain of the Guards, I present you with the badge and with a sword, the appropriate implement of your office. Guard well your post and suffer none to pass it but the select, the worthy, and the faithful. Be ever attentive to the commands of your Chief, and prompt to see them duly executed.

CHARGE TO THE CONDUCTOR OF THE COUNCIL

Companion, you have been chosen Conductor of your Council and I invest you with the badge of your office. Be fervent and zealous in the discharge of your duties; let justice and mercy mark your conduct and predominate in your character through life.

CHARGE TO THE STEWARD

Companion, you have been chosen Steward of this Council, and I invest you with the badge of your office. In the discharge of your duties your station is near the door, where you will receive all reports from the Sentinel and announce the name and Masonic rank of all who desire admission. You will see that none enter except such as are duly qualified.

CHARGE TO THE SENTINEL

Companion, you are appointed Sentinel of this Council, and are invested with the badge and this implement of your office. As the sword is placed in the hands of the Sentinel to enable him to guard the sanctuary and entrance to the secret passage with sleepless vigilance against intruders, so it should morally serve as a constant admonition to us to set a guard at the entrance of our thoughts, to place a watch at the door of our lips, to post a sentinel at the avenue of our actions, thereby excluding every unworthy thought, word, and deed and enabling us to preserve consciences void of offense towards God and man.

(The Council will stand (with the exception of the Installed Officers) while the Installing Officer reads the following:)

CHARGE TO THE MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL

Companions, from the nature of the constitution of every society some must rule and others obey. And while justice and moderation are required of the officers in the discharge of their official duties, subordination and respect for their rulers are equally demanded of the members. The relation is reciprocal. The interests of both are inseparable, and without mutual cooperation the labors of neither can succeed. A house divided against itself cannot stand. Let, therefore, brotherly love prevail among you; let each be emulous of the others in all good works, in promoting peace and unity, and in striving to see who can best rule and best obey. Let the avenues to your passions be strictly guarded; let no curious intruder find his way into the secret recesses of your retirement to disturb the harmony which should ever prevail among the select and chosen.

(The Marshal will then make the following proclamation:)

In the name of the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, I hereby proclaim the officers of _____ Council No. ____, to be duly installed.

(This concludes the Ceremony of Installation of the Officers of a Chartered Council. The gavel is then delivered to the Master who will seat the Council.)

(Amended 1991)

SETTING A COUNCIL U.D. TO WORK

The time having arrived for the ceremony, the Most Illustrious Grand Master or his duly appointed Deputy (who must be a Past Thrice Illustrious Master) assumes the chair, fills the stations with proper officers, opens the Council on the degree of Select Master, and reads the Letter of Dispensation.

He then causes the three principal officers named in the Dispensation to assume their stations and delivers to them and the other officers appropriate charges and instructions. The subordinate officers U. D. are appointed by the Thrice Illustrious Master. Officers of Councils U. D. are not installed.

(The following is the form to be used when officers of a Council U. D. are assigned to their stations.)

CHARGE TO THE THRICE ILLUSTRIOUS MASTER

Thrice Illustrious Master, the superintendence and government of the Companions who are to compose this Council while under Dispensation having been committed to your care, you can not be insensible to the obligations which devolve on you as their head nor of your responsibility for the faithful discharge of the important duties appertaining to your appointment. Conduct the affairs of the Council wisely and well so that the Grand Council may approve your work and perpetuate your organization by granting you a Charter in due time.

THE RIGHT ILLUSTRIOUS DEPUTY MASTER

Companion _____, you have been appointed Right Illustrious Deputy Master of this Council while under Dispensation, and will now assume the duties of your station. It will be your duty to aid and support your Chief in all the requirements of his office. In his absence you are to preside and perform his duties.

THE ILLUSTRIOUS PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK

Companion _____, you have been appointed Illustrious Principal Conductor of the Work of this Council while under Dispensation, and will now assume the duties of your station. In the absence of both of your superior officers it will be your duty to preside over the Council.

THE TREASURER

Companion _____, you have been appointed Treasurer of this Council, and will now enter upon the discharge of your duties. These you will perform with fidelity and care, thus proving your devotion to our Order.

THE RECORDER

Companion _____, you have been appointed Recorder of this Council, and are now assigned to your office. Your duties are important, requiring promptness, accuracy, and fidelity. Let your record and conduct command the approval and merit the confidence of your Companions.

THE CHAPLAIN

Companion _____, you have been appointed Chaplain and will now assume the duties of your station, which require you to direct your Companions. May you so discharge these important duties that, with morals refined, virtues strengthened and minds purified, we may all be prepared for admission into the presence of those above, and with them enjoy a happiness as endless as it is perfect.

THE CAPTAIN OF THE GUARDS

Companion _____, you have been appointed Captain of the Guards, and will now assume the duties of your station. Guard well your post and suffer none to pass it but the select, the worthy, and the faithful. Be ever attentive to the commands of your Chief, and prompt to see them duly executed.

THE CONDUCTOR OF THE COUNCIL

Companion _____, you have been appointed Conductor of the Council, and will now assume the duties of your Station. Be fervent and zealous in the discharge of your duties; let justice and mercy mark your conduct and predominate in your character through life.

THE STEWARD

Companion _____, you have been appointed Steward of this Council, and will now assume the duties of your Station. You will see that none enter except such as are duly qualified.

THE SENTINEL

Companion _____, you have been appointed Sentinel of this Council, and will now assume the duties of your Station. Be attentive, vigilant, and faithful.

(The presiding officer may conclude with such personal instructions and advice as he deems proper, and he then proclaims the Council duly instituted, and regularly at work as follows:)

In the name and by the authority of the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, I declare this Council under Dispensation regularly at work, with the officers in their proper stations.

(He hands the Thrice Illustrious Master the Dispensation and gavel, and the Council proceeds with its regular business.)

CONSTITUTING AND DEDICATING A NEW COUNCIL UNDER A CHARTER

1. Councils are Constituted and Dedicated by the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, acting through the Most Illustrious Grand Master or his duly authorized representative; hence, the assembly at that time is a Special Assembly of the Grand Council.
2. When a Charter has been granted by the Grand Council and the time appointed for Constituting the Council has arrived, the Companions will assemble in their Hall and be in order without any formal ceremony.
3. The Room should be prepared as in the opening of a Council for a Stated Assembly; the Altar should be in the center of the room, and placed upon it should be the Working Tools, Jewels, Clothing, and Implements belonging to the Council, all covered.
4. The Grand Officers will assemble in an adjoining room and organize by making such appointments as the Grand Master may find necessary to fill the Stations.
5. Being in readiness, a Committee from the assembled Companions will proceed to the room in which the Grand Officers are and inform them that the Council is prepared to receive them.
6. The Grand Officers will move in procession, preceded by the Committee, to the Hall in the following order:

I: Grand Sentinel	
I: Grand Marshal	I: Grand Steward
I: Grand Chaplain	
I: Gr. Captain of the Guard	I: Gr. Conductor of Council
R:I: Grand Treasurer	R:I: Grand Recorder
R:I: Gr. Principal Cond. of Work	R:I: Deputy Grand Master
M:I: Grand Master	

(The procession should move around the Hall until the Master is opposite his Station, then all should take their Stations and remain standing until the Grand Master gives the order "be seated.")

(If music is used, a march or suitable selection should be rendered during the time the procession is moving through the room.)

7. All Companions will be standing while the Grand Officers enter, and so remain until the order is given to be seated.
8. The Grand Chaplain will read:

SCRIPTURE SELECTION

"To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna."

"Behold I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be."

"I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

"Blessed are they that do His Commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city."

PRAYER

Most holy and glorious Lord God, the Grand Architect of the Universe, thou who governance the world in the secrecy and silence of Thine omniscient counsels and who showiest mercy unto all who trust in Thy holy and ineffable name, we invoke Thy benediction upon the purposes of our present Assembly. May this Council be established to Thy honor and consecrated to Thy glory; may its officers be endowed with wisdom to discern and fidelity to pursue its true interests; and may its members, remembering that they have been chosen as a select band to preserve for the Craft that Divine Truth which is the Foundation Stone of all Masonry, be ever mindful of the duty which they owe to Thee, the Eternal Builder, the obedience they owe their superiors, the love they owe to their equals, and the good will they owe to all mankind. Amen.

Response: So mote it be.

9. (The Grand Marshal will then form the members of the new Council in lines facing the Altar and the Grand Master, officers forming the front line.)

10. (The Deputy Grand Master will then rise and address the Grand Master thus:)

Most Illustrious Grand Master, a number of Companions, duly instructed in the sublime mysteries of Cryptic Masonry, and desirous of promoting the honor and propagating the principles of the Art, have applied to the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas for a Warrant to constitute a new Council of Royal and Select Masters, which having been obtained, they are now assembled for the purpose of being constituted in due and ancient form.

11. (The Grand Master directs the Grand Recorder to read the Charter; which being done,

12. The Grand Master rises and says:)

Companions, the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters, of Texas, having granted to you a warrant for forming and opening a new Council, and having full confidence in your ability to conduct the same in accordance with the spirit of Cryptic Art, now, therefore, by virtue of the high power in me vested, I do form you, my worthy Companions, into a regular Council of Royal and Select Masters to be known as _____ Council No. _____. From hence forth you are authorized and empowered to open and hold said Council and to do and perform all such things as may appertain thereunto, conforming in all your doing to the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas. May the God of our Fathers be with you, and guide and direct you in all your doings.

13. (The covering will now be removed from the Altar. The Grand Chaplain will approach the Altar, take the Pot of Incense in his hand, and pronounce the dedication.)

DEDICATION

To our Ancient and Most Illustrious Grand Master, Solomon King of Israel, we solemnly dedicate this Council. May the blessing of Him who presides in the Grand Council above descend and rest upon its members, and may He so direct their labors that His name may be magnified now and forever. Amen.

Response: So mote it be.

14. (The Grand Marshal will then make proclamation as follows:)

PROCLAMATION

In the name of the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, I now proclaim _____ Council No. _____, legally constituted and dedicated in due and ancient form.

BENEDICTION BY THE GRAND CHAPLAIN

May the blessings of heaven rest upon us and all regular Masons; may brotherly love prevail and every moral and social virtue cement us. Amen.

Response: So mote it be.

15. (The Grand Master will now declare the Special Grand Assembly closed.)

FIRST STATED ASSEMBLY OF THE COUNCIL

16. The Grand Council having been closed, the Grand Master, acting as Illustrious Master of the Council, will say:

_____ Council No. _____, having been constituted and dedicated in accordance with the provisions of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, will now be opened in its first Stated Assembly for the dispatch of business, etc. (Concluding announcement according to Ritual.)

(Those who have been acting as Grand Officers will be recorded as Officers of the Council unless the presiding Officer shall change them.)

17. The Council being declared open and ready for business, the Thrice Illustrious Master will announce as the first business in order the election, appointments, and installation of officers. All stations other than those named in the Charter should be filled and if dissatisfaction is expressed with those named in the Charter, those also will be elected.

The new Officers, when installed, take their respective stations, and the Council will then proceed with its regular business. After all business is transacted the Council should be closed in due form.

COUNCIL FIFTY YEAR AWARD PRESENTATION

Thrice Illustrious Master: Companions, we are assembled upon this occasion to pay tribute of respect and esteem to a distinguished Companion of _____ Council No. _____.

From time immemorial, Freemasonry has taught a proper reverence for veneration of age. This is particularly so when years of age stand united with years of service and when any honor is conferred upon a recipient who is both worthy and esteemed. Age has always been the “crowning glory of man.” It affords an opportunity to reflect upon the past, and from the experiences of the past, the present receives its most useful counsel and guidance. It is to age we look for wisdom, and it is upon wisdom that Freemasonry builds each and every laudable enterprise.

There are three steps which are symbolic of the three principle stages of life, namely: Youth, Manhood and Age. In Youth we should industriously occupy our minds in the attainment of useful knowledge; in Manhood we should apply that knowledge to the discharge of our respective duties to God, our neighbors and ourselves; but it is only in Age, that we enjoy the happy reflections consequent upon a life well spent.

It is, therefore, a source of great pride and pleasure that _____ Council No. _____ has within its midst upon this occasion a beloved companion who, for fifty years, has been a Worthy Companion Royal and Select Master. Companion Recorder, will you read the full Masonic Record of Companion _____.

Recorder: (Reads the full Masonic Record of the Companion.)

Thrice Illustrious Master: Companion Conductor of the Council, you will conduct Companion _____ to the Altar, (pause until the Companion is at the Altar)

Companion _____, it is with pleasure that we behold you before the Altar of Cryptic Masonry. It was this, or a similar Altar, which you were taught to approach some fifty years ago. There, you assumed obligations which made lasting impressions upon your mind and had an uplifting and spiritualizing influence upon your life and character. You have approached the Altar of Cryptic Masonry again to receive a recognition which comes to but a few men. Heaven has bounteously lengthened the years of your life and you are to receive, as an award from the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, a distinguished honor.

As you were taught, early in your Masonic career, never to enter upon any great or important undertaking without first invoking the blessing of Deity, I therefore, call upon our Chaplain to invoke the blessings of God upon our present convention that our labors may, in all things, meet with His approval.

Thrice Illustrious Master (Calls up Council)

Chaplain: (Prays) Vouchsafe Thine aid Supreme Artificer of the Universe, to this our present convention, Grant unto this Companion, who has for fifty years of his life been a member of our Fraternity, life, health, strength and the daily provisions of Thy good and all-wise providence. Grant, O Lord, we beseech Thee, that as our Companion enters into the eventide of this life, he may rest from every burden; grace to meet every need and receive from Thee an abiding peace that passeth all understanding. May the light of Thy countenance shine upon him and may Faith, Hope and Love ever brighten his future years. Take not from him Thy Holy Spirit, but grant that he may pass the remainder of his life in Thy love, Thy favor and to Thy Glory, All of this we ask in the name of the Supreme High Priest of the Universe, to whom be the glory and honor forever, AMEN.

Thrice Illustrious Master: (seats Council) Companion Conductor of the Council, you will conduct our Worthy Companion to the East. (stops about halfway between the Altar and the East) Companions, it is now my happy privilege and distinct honor to present Companion _____ who, for and on behalf of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, will present the Fifty-Year Grand Council Award to Companion _____.

Grand Council Representative: Thrice Illustrious Master, Companions, Ladies and Friends of _____ Council No. _____. We have heard the reading of the Masonic Record of our Companion, whom we are honoring at this time. My Companions, within the Sacred Book of the Law, which always rests upon our Holy Altar, it is written that length of life is an award bestowed by the Grand Architect of the Universe upon the righteous. The Psalmist has declared that “The days of our years are as three score and ten” and “if by reason of strength they be four score years” the additional days are the heritage of those who fear the name of the Lord. It has been your blessed privilege to be a Companion for fifty years. For half a century, you have given of your time and of your substance.

Therefore, my Companion, in recognition of your record as a member for fifty years, the Grand Council has seen fit to prepare for presentation to you a gold emblem as a fitting award for your years of Cryptic service.

Thrice Illustrious Master: (Calls up Council)

Grand Council Representative: (Continuing) My Companion, by virtue of the authority in me vested, it is now my happy privilege, for and on behalf of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, to present to you this Grand Council award, as a visible token of its fraternal love and grateful appreciation, (invest Companion with the Emblem)

May you wear this emblem in Health, Happiness and Prosperity; with much pleasure to yourself and with honor to our Grand Council, your Council and all the Craft where so ever dispersed. We congratulate you upon this high and distinguished recognition. Companion Conductor of the Council, conduct our Honored Companion to a seat in the East, upon the left of the Thrice Illustrious Master.

Thrice Illustrious Master: (seats the Council)

Comments from Honored Companion

THE CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD

In recognition of exemplary service to Freemasonry in general, and to his Lodge in particular, a Lodge may choose to honor a worth Brother by presenting him with the Golden Trowel Award.

A Chapter of Royal Arch Masons may choose to recognize a Companion whose life and the way he lives it reflects the lessons taught all Freemasons at our Holy Altars by presenting him with the Cornerstone Award.

A Commandery of Knights Templar may recognize and honor a Sir Knight for setting the true example of Christian Knighthood.

In summary, it might be well said that an Award is the Reward for faithfulness to our duties toward our God, our neighbors and to ourselves. To be true to oneself is the essential example...the very cement and support upon which we set those examples of human behavior which reflect our experience at the Holy Altar of Freemasonry; being found worthy by a life well spent and by the faithful performance of our sacred duty as Masons.

The Cryptic Triangle Award is given by a Council of Royal and Select Masters to recognize the special Companion who has exhibited those special qualities which are consistent with the lessons taught at all Masonic Altars. It is well to note that the emblem itself contains the words "WITHIN THE CRYPT - LIES THE SOUL OF - FREEMASONRY."

The lessons taught in every Masonic Degree are meaningful in every sense of the word, and are taught by the use of symbols, emblems and by allegory. It is for each of us in our own way to apply those lessons to our own lives in a manner which reflects obedience to those lessons taught us.

The Cryptic Triangle Award is intended to recognize the special Companion of a Council of Royal and Select Masters who has "entered into the full spirit of those solemn ceremonies and learned the full meaning of those important symbols." to the extent of diligently applying himself toward his duties to his God, his country, his neighbor and to himself.

It is intended to recognize dedicated and unselfish devotion to the principles of Freemasonry. Therefore, it seems quite appropriate that on this special occasion we recognize Companion _____ for his unselfish devotion to those principles, and for those unusual qualities of his life which reflect lessons well learned, and devotion well applied. His example is not only worthy of our recognition, but is worthy of our emulation.

Therefore, on this occasion _____ Council No. _____ is pleased to recognize a distinguished Companion, whose life reflects good and square work; who seeks neither recognition nor reward for simply living a life of service to others.

(Escort Companion to Altar. Make presentation. Invite honoree to East to respond.)

This page intentionally left blank.

LIST OF FORMS

APPROVED FOR USE BY SUBORDINATE COUNCILS

No.	Description	PageE-
1	Petition for Dispensation, New Council	E-23
3	Certificate of Recommendation	E-24
4	Proxy for Constituting Council.....	E-25
5	Code of By-Laws	E-26
6	Council Minutes	E-31
7	Petition for Degrees (York Rite Three Parts).....	E-32
7A	Certificate for Withdrawal from Plural Membership	E-33
7B	Certificate of Withdrawal from Plural Membership.....	E-34
8	Petition for Affiliation by C.O.G.S. or Demit.....	E-35
8A	Application for Certificate of Good Standing	E-36
8B	Notice of Election	E-37
9	Demit	E-38
10	Application for Demit.....	E-39
11	Petition for Reinstatement	E-40
12	Certificate for Representation in Grand Council	E-41
13	Traveling Certificate	E-42
14	Notice of Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues	E-43
15	Notice of Suspension	E-44
16	Special Summons	E-45
17	First Notice – Non-Payment of Dues	E-46
17A	Second Notice – Non-Payment of Dues	E-47
18	Certificate of Good Standing	E-48
19	Ledger (Front Side)	E-49
	Ledger (Back Side)	E-50
20	Official Receipt for Dues (both sides).....	E-51
21	Official Super Excellent Master's Card	E-52
22	Minimum Audit Form (2 pages).....	E-53
25	Dues Notice Statement (Chapter and Council)	E-56
26	Petition for Restoration, Demised Council	E-57
	Past Thrice Illustrious Master Certificate	E-58
	Royal Purple Service Award – Nomination (2 pages)	E-59, E-60
	Cryptic Triangle Award – Selection (2 pages)	E-61, E-62

This page intentionally left blank.

Form of Petition for a Dispensation for a New Council

_____, Texas, _____ 20____

To the M:I: Grand Master of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas:

We, the undersigned Select Masters in good standing, having the prosperity of the Select Craft at heart, are anxious to exert our best endeavors to promote and diffuse the principles of Cryptic Masonry; and for the convenience of our respective dwellings, and other good reasons thereunto moving us, are desirous of forming a new Council at _____, in the County of _____, to be named _____ Council No. _____.

We, therefore, pray for a Dispensation empowering us to open and hold a regular Council at _____ aforesaid and therein to discharge the duties and enjoy the privileges of Cryptic Masonry according to the landmarks and usages of the Order and the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

We do hereby nominate and recommend Companion _____ to be the first Thrice Illustrious Master, and Companion _____ to be the first Right Illustrious Deputy Master, and Companion _____ to be the first Illustrious Principal Conductor of the Work.

We would further state that we have at this place a Chapter, viz: _____ Chapter No. _____, R. A. M., with a membership of _____ Royal Arch Masons, and that we are _____ miles in direct line from _____ Council No. _____, R. & S. M., at _____, which is the nearest Council to our home.

For the foregoing reasons we hope and pray that you will grant this, our petition, and should the prayer of your petitioners be granted, we do hereby promise a strict conformity to the Constitution, Laws, and Edicts of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas, so far as the same may come to our knowledge.

Name	Member of Chapter No.	Member of Lodge No.	Member of Council No.

(This must be signed by at least fifteen Royal and Select Masters.)

If addressed to the Grand Council, and for a Charter, change the wording to suit. Demits or Certificates of Membership must accompany the petition.

Form of Certificate of Recommendation

To the M:I: Grand Master of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas:

This certifies that _____ Council No. ___, Royal and Select Masters, is fully satisfied that the Companions whose names are appended to the accompanying petition for a Dispensation to form and open a new Council to be held at _____, in the County of _____, and to be called _____ Council, are Royal and Select Masters, duly qualified to sign the petition for a Dispensation. And vouch for their moral characters and their ability collectively to open and close a Council and to confer the Royal and Select Master's Degrees in a satisfactory manner, and that the facts set forth in their petition are true. We, therefore, recommend that the Dispensation prayed for be granted them.

We, further certify that the aforesaid petition was presented at a Stated Assembly of _____ Council No. ___, held on the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A. Dep. 30____, and was read and laid over until the Stated Assembly held on the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A. Dep. 30____, when it was taken up and voted on; that there were present _____ members of this Council; and ____ votes were given for and _____ votes against the prayer of the petitioners.

The precise distance from _____ to _____, in line, is _____ miles.

Witness our hands and Seal of the Council, this ____ day of _____ A.D. 20____, A. Dep. 30____.

[SEAL]

_____, Master

Attest: _____, Recorder

NOTE: When the above form is used in recommending a petition for a Charter, it should be addressed to the "M:I: Grand Council, R. & S. M. of Texas," and the word "Charter" used instead of "Dispensation."

**Form of Proxy Authorizing a Past Master to Constitute
a New Council and Install its Officers**

To All Whom It May Concern:

But more especially to Companions _____ Thrice Illustrious Master-elect;
_____ Right Illustrious Deputy Master-elect; _____ Illustrious Principal
Conductor of the Work-elect, and to the other Companions who have been empowered by a warrant of
Constitution issued under the authority of the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of
Texas to assemble as a Regular Council at _____, in the County of _____,
State of Texas, and to be known and designated as _____ Council No. _____.

Known ye, That reposing all trust and confidence in the skill, prudence, and integrity of our Illustrious
Companion _____, I have thought proper, being myself unable to attend, to nominate and appoint
the said Illustrious Companion _____ to constitute, in form, the Companions aforesaid into a regular
Council and to install the officers-elect according to the ancient usages of the Craft. For so doing this shall
be his sufficient warrant.

Given under my hand and seal at _____, Texas, this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____,
A. Dep. 30____.

[SEAL]

_____, Grand Master

CODE OF BY-LAWS

Adopted for the use of Councils
Particularly for Councils, U.D.

BY-LAWS OF _____ COUNCIL NO. _____
Royal and Select Masters

ARTICLE I Name of the Council

Section 1. This Council shall be styled "_____ Council No. _____ (or U.D. as the case may be), Royal and Select Masters" under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

This Council subscribes to and shall be governed by the Constitution, Laws, Resolutions, and Edicts of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas and by the By-Laws as hereinafter set forth.

ARTICLE II Assemblies of the Council

Section 1. The Stated Assemblies shall be held on the _____ of every month at _____ o'clock P.M. (Or other appropriate description.) (Amended 1998)

Section 2. Special Assemblies may be called by the Master, or in his absence or inability to serve, by the Deputy Master or in the absence of both, by the Principal Conductor of the Work, at such times as they, or either of them having the right to act, may deem necessary or desirable.

Section 3. Notice of Special Assemblies shall be given to all resident members by card, letter, or telephone, and no business shall be transacted at such Assemblies other than that specified in the call and legally authorized to be acted upon at a Special Assembly.

ARTICLE III Officers of the Council

Section 1. The Officers of this Council shall be those specified in the Laws of the Grand Council for Subordinate Councils, and none other.

ARTICLE IV Elective and Appointive Officers

Section 1. The Master, Deputy Master, Principal Conductor of the Work, Treasurer, and Recorder shall be elected by the Council; all other officers shall be appointed by the Master.

Section 2. In the election of officers, should only one name be placed in nomination, the vote may be by acclamation; but in case more than one be placed in nomination for any office, the vote shall be by written ballot, which shall be counted at the desk of the Recorder, and the number of votes received by each Companion reported to the presiding officer, who shall declare the Companion receiving the majority of all the votes cast duly elected.

Section 3. In the event no Companion has such majority, the ballot will be repeated until such result is attained. Blank ballots cast shall not be considered in determining the number of ballots cast.

ARTICLE V

Duties of Officers

Section 1. Master: It shall be the duty of the Master to exercise all the powers and perform all the duties prescribed by the Constitution and Laws of this Grand Council; to see that the By-Laws of this Council are duly observed; and to see that the officers attend strictly to their duties.

Section 2. Treasurer: In addition to the duties prescribed by the Laws of the Grand Council, it shall be the duty of the Treasurer to keep in a safe and secure place all deeds, certificates of stock, notes, bonds, or other securities or monies belonging to this Council, account for same from time to time, and deliver same to his successor on office; to collect and receive all monies from the hands of the Recorder, passing his receipt for same; and to pay them out upon the order of the Master and consent of this Council. Expenditures for charitable purposes may be made as provided by the Laws of the Grand Council.

Section 3. The Treasurer shall keep an accurate account of all receipts and disbursements and make a full report of the financial affairs of the Council at the Stated Assembly next succeeding the 24th day of June each year, and oftener if required by the Council or the Master.

He shall submit his books and accounts for audit annually and/or when requested and be bonded as prescribed in Article C-095 (211) of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Texas. The expense of such bond shall be at the expense of the Council.

Section 4. For his services he shall receive an amount as voted by the Council from time to time and may be exempt from the payment of dues.

Section 5. Recorder: In addition to the duties prescribed by the Laws of the Grand Council, it shall be the duty of the Recorder:

(a) To observe carefully all the proceedings of the Council; make a correct record of all transactions of an official nature; to collect and receive all monies due the Council, and promptly pay them over to the Treasurer, taking his receipt for same.

(b) To keep securely all books and papers relating to the proceedings of the Council.

(c) To authenticate all official papers and documents emanating from the Council with the seal of the same.

(d) To issue all summonses, notices, and demits as he may be directed.

(e) To make out and transmit to the Grand Recorder the Annual Returns of the Council within the time required by the Laws of the Grand Council; also to remit to him dues and fees as prescribed by the Law.

(f) To read aloud before the Council all official communication received and the same in the minutes.

(g) To submit his books and accounts for audit annually or when requested by the Council, Master or Auditing Committee.

(h) He shall be bonded as prescribed in Article C-096 (212), Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Texas. The expense of such bonding shall be at the expense of the Council.

Section 6. For his services he shall receive an amount as voted by the Council from time to time and may be exempt from the payment of dues.

Section 7. Sentinel: It shall be the duty of the Sentinel to see that the Council room is kept clean and in order; that the various articles of furniture are in their appropriate places; that all members and visitors sign the register before entering the Council room; to strictly guard the door during the Assemblies; to summons the members to meetings when requested by the Master or Recorder; and to be punctual in attendance upon all Stated or Special Assemblies of the Council.

Section 8. For the performance of the foregoing and all other duties assigned to him the Sentinel shall receive an amount as voted by the Council from time to time and may be exempt from the payment of dues.

ARTICLE VI

Standing Committees

Section 1. The Master, Deputy Master, and Principal Conductor of the Work shall constitute a standing committee on Charity, a majority of whom may at all times act. Their duties shall be as follows:

Charity: It is their duty to examine all claimants for assistance and, if necessary, they may draw upon the Treasurer, in each instance, for an amount as set by vote of the Council from time to time, reporting the facts in each case to the Council at its next Stated Assembly.

Section 2. The Master shall appoint the following committees whose duties shall be as follows:

(a) Sickness: It shall be their duty to visit all sick Companions (unless it would be dangerous or imprudent to do so) and ascertain their condition and necessities, and to report such recommendations to the Council or to the Master as they may deem proper and necessary in regard to both the Companion and his family.

(b) Committee on Finance: It shall be the duty of the Master at the first Stated Assembly after the 24th. of June each year, to appoint a Standing Committee on Finance to be composed of three discreet competent Companions. It shall be the duty of this committee, as soon as appointed, to examine carefully and check up the reports, books, and vouchers of the Recorder and Treasurer, and any other financial matters referred to them; and make a full and accurate report not later than 90 days thereafter. Should any inaccuracies be found, they recommend the necessary steps for correction. In the matter of ordinary accounts referred to them, they may report instant. The reports of said Committee on Finance thus made shall be read in open Council and spread upon the minutes, noting the action taken by the Council.

(c) Special Committees: It shall be the duty of any Special Committee appointed by the Master to diligently carry out the duties assigned to it and report promptly to the Master its findings, recommendations, or actions.

ARTICLE VII

Fees and Dues

Section 1. Fees: The fees for the Degrees of Royal and Select Master in the Council shall be an amount not less than that prescribed in Article C-142 (274) of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Texas and as set by this Council from time to time, which must be paid in advance.

Section 2. Dues: Each member of the Council shall, unless exempted, pay dues at the rate as set by the Council from time to time, however, in all cases not less than the amount as prescribed in Article C-144 (276) of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Texas, which must be paid to the Recorder on or before the Stated Assembly of _____ of the current fiscal year.

Dues to be paid by those initiated or affiliated shall be paid pro rata from the time of such initiation or affiliation for the unexpired time of the current fiscal year.

Section 3. Endowed Memberships: Any member of this Council may purchase an Endowed Membership in accordance with the provisions of Article C-145 (276A) of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Texas. (Added 1999)

Section 4. Demits: A member requesting a Demit must pay dues to the time his application is filed with the Recorder and before issuance of same. (Amended 1999)

ARTICLE VIII

Visitors

Section 1. A Visitor shall not be admitted except upon due examination or lawful avouchment.

Section 2. In the event that the visiting Companion is a stranger or sojourner and hails from a Council in another Grand Jurisdiction, it shall be the duty of the Recorder to notify the Council of which the visitor is a member that we have had the pleasure of a visit by one of its members, giving the name and date.

ARTICLE IX

Order of Business

Section 1. After the Council is opened in due form on the Select Masters Degree, all business matters shall have precedence in the following order unless otherwise ordered by a majority vote of the members present:

- (a) Reading of all minutes not therefore read and approved.
- (b) Receiving and balloting on petitions.
- (c) Report of Special Committees.
- (d) Report of Standing Committees.
- (e) Unfinished business.
- (f) Motions, resolutions, and new business.

ARTICLE X

Rules of Business

The rules of conducting the business of this Council shall be as nearly as possible the same as those prescribed for the Grand Council and Subordinate Councils in the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council, and in addition the following:

Section 1. When a question is decided, the same matter shall not again be acted on during that meeting unless on motion to reconsider, which can only be made by a member voting in the majority, and at that or the next Stated Assembly when there must be an equal or greater number of members present than when the action was had.

Section 2. All questions of order shall be decided by the Master without appeal or debate; but the Master may ask the advice of any member before deciding; and he has the right at any time to declare the Council closed or called off for the purpose of stopping angry debate or confusion.

Section 3. Any Companion may appeal from the decision of the Master, to the Grand Master during the recess of the Grand Council, but such an appeal shall not suspend the decision of the Master pending such an appeal.

ARTICLE XI
Amendment of By-Laws

Section 1. No amendments of these By-Laws, either by alteration or addition, shall be made unless in the following manner:

Section 2. The proposed amendment must be in writing, signed by the proposer, and presented and read at a Stated Assembly of this Council, at which time it may be discussed and amended, if necessary.

Section 3. At the next Stated Assembly of this Council it shall again be considered and voted upon without further amendment; and if approved by two-thirds of the votes of the members present, it shall become a part of the By-Laws upon compliance with the other provisions of this Article.

Section 4. All amendments of these By-Laws must be submitted to the Grand Council for its approval before they take effect, except the following:

(1) Amendments changing the time of holding Stated Assemblies. All such changes shall be promptly reported to the Grand Recorder.

(2) Amendments relating to dues and to fees, provided dues and fees are not made less than the minimum prescribed by the Grand Council.

(3) Amendments exempting members from dues.

ARTICLE XII
Certification of By-Laws

This is to certify that _____ Council No. __, R. & S. M., located at _____, Texas, has on this the _____ day of _____, A.D. _____, adopted the above By-Laws; and the same have been approved by the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Texas on this the _____ day of _____, A.D. _____.

[SEAL]

Recorder

Form of Council Minutes

At a Stated Assembly of _____ Council No. ____ R. & S. M., held in the Council Room
_____, Texas, on the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A: Dep. 30____,
the following officers and Companions were present:

OFFICERS

Companion _____	T.I.M	Companion _____	Rec.
Companion _____	RID.M.	Companion _____	C.ofG.
Companion _____	I.P.C.W.	Companion _____	C.ofC.
Companion _____	Treas.	Companion _____	
_____ Steward		Companion _____	
Sentinel			

_____ Companions and _____ Visitors signed the Register as present.

The Council was opened on the Select Masters Degree in due and ancient form at _____ o'clock P.M.
(If it is a Stated Assembly, follow the order of business as indicated in the By-Laws "the minutes of previous meetings were read and approved," etc.)

If it is a Called Assembly for work, then as follows:

Labor was then dispensed with on the Select Master's Degree and a Council called to labor on the Royal Master's Degree for the purpose of work, when Companion A. B. was introduced and advanced to the rights and honors in due and ancient form.

Labor was then dispensed with on the Royal Master's Degree and resumed on the Select Master's Degree, when Companion A. B. was greeted in the Select Master's Degree in due and ancient form.

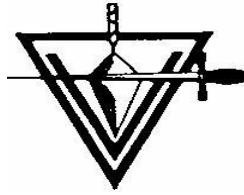
The following resolution was introduced and adopted.

Nothing further appearing for attention, the Council was closed in due and ancient form.

[SEAL]

Master

Recorder



Petition for Degrees of Cryptic Masonry

_____ Texas, _____ 20____

TO THE OFFICERS AND MEMBERS OF:

_____ Council No. _____ Royal & Select Masters

The undersigned _____ states that:
(print or type)

(1) I was born _____, in _____, _____,
(month date year) (city or town) (state)

(2) I am a member in good standing _____ Lodge No. _____ A.F. & A.M. located at _____ under the jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge of _____.

(3) I am a member in regular standing of _____ Chapter No. _____ R.A.M. located at _____, or, that I have petitioned and will be affiliated with _____ Chapter No. _____ located at _____, Texas.

(4) I have never petitioned any other Council. (If otherwise, fill in (5).)

(5) I have petitioned _____ Council No. _____ R. & S. M. located at _____
(city or town) (state)
on or about _____ and was _____.
(month) (date) (year)

(6) I pray that your Honorable Body confer on me the degrees of ROYAL MASTER, SELECT MASTER, and SUPER EXCELLENT MASTER, promising, if this petition is granted, to conform to all the usages and customs of your Ancient Order.

Signed in full the _____ day of _____, 20____. _____
(occupation) (address)

(mailing address) (city) (state) (zip) (telephone)

(sign in full)

**APPLICATION FOR WITHDRAWAL
FROM PLURAL MEMBERSHIP**

To the Recorder of _____ Council No. _____

I hereby petition for withdrawal from (Parent) (Plural) membership in your Council; and attach hereto my receipt card showing dues paid to the ____ day of _____ 20____. This Card is to be cancelled upon granting my petition.

My (Parent) (Plural) membership is in: _____ Council No._____, _____, _____.
(city) (state)

Applicant: _____

Address: _____

(city) (state) (zip)

CERTIFICATE OF WITHDRAWAL FROM PLURAL MEMBERSHIP

This is to certify that Companion _____, a (Parent) (Plural) member of this
_____ Council No. _____, at City _____, State _____
who also holds membership in:
_____ Council No. _____ City _____ State _____
_____ Council No. _____ City _____ State _____
_____ Council No. _____ City _____ State _____

has on this date withdrawn his said membership in this Council.

The only purpose of this certificate is to evidence such withdrawal of membership from this Council. It is not a Demit and cannot be used as a Certificate of Good Standing to apply for affiliation in any Council.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Council this ____ day of _____, 20____.

{SEAL}

(Recorder)

P E R F O R A T I O N

To the Recorder of _____ Council No. ____ located at City _____,
State _____:

This is to certify that Companion _____, who is a (Parent)(Plural) member of your Council, has on this day withdrawn his (Parent)(Plural) membership from this _____ Council No. _____, located at _____, Texas, as authorized by Article C-164 (294A) of the Laws of the Grand Council of Texas.

Given under my hand and the seal of the council this ____ day of _____, 20____.

[SEAL]

(Recorder)

**PETITION FOR AFFILIATION BY CERTIFICATE
OF GOOD STANDING OR DEMIT**

_____, Texas
_____, 20__

To the Thrice Illustrious Master, Officers, and Companions of _____ Council No. _____
R. & S. M., _____, Texas.

The petition of the subscribed respectfully represents that he was made a Royal and Select Master in _____ Council No. _____, working under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of _____. That he is now in good standing and a member of _____ Council No. _____, in the Town of _____ and State of _____, a certificate or demit of which, from the Recorder of said Council (or, if petitioner is from another Grand Jurisdiction, a certificate or demit from the Grand Recorder of the Grand Council of _____) accompanies this his petition; and he now prays admission as a member of your Council, if found worthy,

as a single member of your Council.

as a plural member of your Council.

(Strike out line not applicable)

He further represents that he was born in _____ State of _____, on the _____ day of _____ 20__; that he has lived in this Grand Jurisdiction _____ years, and in the jurisdiction of this Council _____ months _____ years; that he has last lived before coming to this Grand Jurisdiction at _____.

He further represents that he is a member in good standing of _____ Chapter No. _____, located at _____, _____.

His Blue Lodge is _____ Lodge No. _____, located at _____, _____.

Signed in full this _____ day of _____, 20__.

_____ (occupation)		_____ (address)	
_____ (city)	_____ (state)	_____ (zip)	_____ (telephone)
_____ (Sign name in full)			

RECOMMENDED BY:

P E R F O R A T I O N

This is to certify that Companion _____, to whom your Council issued a Certificate or Demit dated the _____ day of _____, 20__, was on the _____ day of _____, 20__, affiliated, affiliated plural (strike out words not applicable) with _____ Council No. _____, located at _____, _____, as authorized by Articles C-163 (294) and C-164 (294A) of the Constitution and Laws of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

Given under my hand and the seal of the Council, this _____ day of _____, 20__.

[SEAL]

(Recorder)

APPLICATION FOR CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING

Dated _____, A.D. 20____

To the Thrice Illustrious Master, Officers, and Companions of _____ Council No. _____,
_____, Texas:

I hereby apply to your Council, of which I am a member, for a Certificate of Good Standing for the purpose
of:

Transferring my membership to _____ Council No. ____ located at _____ State of ____.

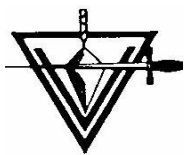
Obtaining a plural membership in _____ Council No. ____ located at _____ State of ____.

Enclosed please find my check for the sum of \$_____ which you will place to the credit of my dues.

Signed: _____

Address: _____

(city) (state) (zip)



NOTICE OF ELECTION
(To Candidate)

_____, Texas, _____, 20__

To: _____

Dear Sir:

I have the pleasure to inform you that at a Stated Assembly of _____ Council No. _____, R. & S. M. held _____, 20____, you were elected to receive the Degrees in this Council.

Please present yourself for initiation on _____ evening _____, 20____, at _____ o'clock_____

Respectively yours,

_____, Recorder

COUNCIL DEMIT

To all Companions Royal and Select Masters
To Whom These Presents May Come - Greeting:

This is to certify that Companion _____, whose name appears in the margin hereof, is a Royal and Select Master in good standing.

He was born at _____ State of _____ on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

He received the Council degrees in _____ Council No. _____ at _____ under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of _____ on the dates here given: Royal Master _____, Select Master _____, and _____ Super Excellent Master.

He has been an acceptable member of _____ Council No. _____ at _____ under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas and regularly demitted, at a Stated Assembly held on the _____ day of _____, 20____, and we commend him to the fraternal regard of all Royal and Select Masters wherever dispersed.

Witness my official signature and seal of the Council this _____ day of _____, 20____.

(Seal)

Attest:

Recorder

Ne Verietur

APPLICATION FOR DEMIT

To the Thrice Illustrious Master, Officers, and Companions of _____ Council No. _____, R. & S. M.

The undersigned, a Royal and Select Master, and a member in good standing in your Council respectfully requests to withdraw from membership, and that a Demit be issued to him certifying such fact.

My Council dues have been paid for the period ending _____, A.D. 20 ____.

Dated _____, 20____.

Applicant: _____

Address: _____

(city)

(state)

(zip)

PETITION FOR REINSTATEMENT

To the T:I: Master, Officers, and Companions of _____ Council No. _____ R. & S. M.:

The undersigned respectfully represents that he received the Council degrees in _____ Council No. _____, under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of _____.

That he was suspended by your Council for non-payment of dues on the _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, and hereby makes application for reinstatement.

Attached hereto is the sum of \$ _____, the amount of dues owing at the date he was suspended.

I am now a member in good standing in _____ Chapter No. _____ R.A.M., at _____.

I am now a member in good standing in _____ Lodge No. _____, A.F. & A.M. at _____.

Are you now is position to continue to pay dues? _____

Occupation _____ with _____
Residence _____ City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Telephone _____

Fraternally,

(If for other than non-payment of dues give all facts, date, and cause.)

Form of Certificate for Representative in Grand Council

To All Whom it May Concern - Greeting:

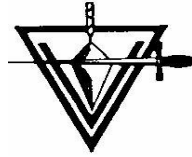
Be it known, that at an Assembly of _____ Council No. ____, R. & S.M., held at its Council room in _____, on the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A.Dep. 30____, our worthy Companion _____ was duly elected as the Representative of said Council in the M:I: Grand Council, Royal and Select Masters of Texas, at its next Annual Assembly as fully appears on the minutes of our Council for said Assembly.

In witness, whereof I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the seal of the Council, this ____ day of _____, 20____, A. Dep. 30____.

[Seal]

Recorder

TRAVELER'S CERTIFICATE



To all Companion Royal and Select Masters to whom these presents may come - Greeting:

This is to certify that Companion _____ is a Royal and Select Master, in good standing, and a member of _____ Council No. _____, Royal and Select Masters located at _____, _____ under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, and, as such, is recommended to the kind attention of Cryptic Masons wherever he may sojourn.

His dues have been paid to the ____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A.Dep. 30____, after which date this Certificate becomes null and void.

In testimony whereof, we have granted him this Certificate under the Seal of our Council, first causing him to write his name in the margin, that he alone may have the benefit thereof.

Given at _____, Texas this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A.Dep. 30____.

[Seal]

_____. Recorder

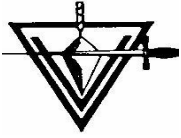
Ne Verietur

This is to Certify that _____ Council No. ____ is a regularly constituted Council, working under a Charter granted by the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

In testimony of which, I have hereunto affixed my official signature and the Seal of the Most Illustrious Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas, this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____, A.Dep. 30____.

(seal)

_____, Grand Recorder



Notice of Suspension for Non-Payment of Dues

Hall of _____ Council No. _____, _____ Texas, _____, 20____.

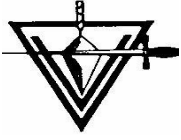
To: _____

Dear Sir:

You are hereby notified that at a Stated Assembly of _____ Council No. _____, held _____, 20____, you were regrettably suspended for non-payment of dues.

By Order of the Council.

_____, Recorder



Notice of Suspension

Hall of _____ Council No. _____, _____, Texas, _____, 20____.

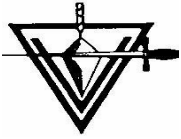
To: _____

Dear Sir:

You are hereby notified that at a Stated Assembly of _____ Council No. _____, held
_____, 20____, you were after due trial or for non-payment of dues suspended for _____.

By Order of the Council.

_____, Recorder



Special Summons

Hall of _____ Council No. _____, R. & S.M. _____, Texas, _____,
20____.

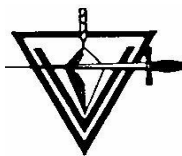
You are hereby summoned to attend a _____ Assembly of this Council to be held on the _____ day
of _____, 20____, at _____ o'clock ____, at the usual place of meeting.

This Assembly is called for the purpose of

By Order of the Master.

[Seal]

_____, Recorder



First Notice

NON-PAYMENT OF DUES

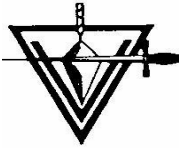
To Companion: _____

You are hereby notified that you are indebted to _____ Council No. ____, R. & S.M., for dues for the current year in the sum of \$ _____, and for the years, _____, _____, _____, in the sum of \$ _____. Total \$ _____.

Given under my hand, and the seal of said Council, this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____.

[Seal]

_____, Recorder



Second Notice

NON-PAYMENT OF DUES

Hall of _____ Council No. _____, R. & S.M., _____, Texas, _____, 20____.

To Companion _____

You are hereby notified to appear before the Council at its Assembly to be held on the _____ day of _____, 20____, and show cause why you should not be suspended for non-payment of dues.

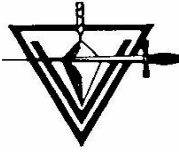
By Order of Thrice Illustrious Master.

Given under my hand, and the seal of said Council, this _____ day of _____, A.D. 20____.

[Seal]

_____, Recorder

Amount of dues unpaid \$ _____.



CERTIFICATE OF GOOD STANDING

Dated _____ day of _____, 20____

To the T: I: Master, Officers, and Companions of _____ Council No. _____
at _____, State _____

This is to certify that Companion _____ is a Royal and Select Master, and
is a (Parent)(Plural) (strike out the word not applicable) member in good standing in this
_____ Council No. _____ Located at _____, TX
under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal & Select Masters of Texas.

He has applied for and been granted this Certificate in order that he may:

- ☐ Transfer his membership to your Council
- ☐ Apply for plural membership in your Council

and we do commend him to your favorable regard.

He was Advanced _____, Greeted _____, in _____

Council No. _____ located in _____ State of _____.

Dues have been paid to the _____ day of _____, 20____.

This Certificate automatically expires on the 23rd day of June, 20____. Unless on or before that date the
Companion files with your Recorder his application for membership listing one of the reasons above with this
Certificate attached thereto.

(seal)

Attest: Recorder: _____

Ne Varietur _____

[illegible]

[illegible]

OFFICIAL DUES CARD FOR MEMBERS

GRAND COUNCIL CERTIFICATE

This certifies that this Council is a regularly Chartered and Constituted Council under the Jurisdiction of the Grand Council Royal and Select Masters of Texas.



Attest:
Orville L. Orville
GRAND RECORDER

COMPANION

NO. _____ I.D. _____

DUES FOR THE YEAR 20 _____ \$ _____

DUES IN ARREARS \$ _____

TOTAL . . . \$ _____

THIS CERTIFIES COMPANION

NO. _____ HAS PAID DUES TO _____ I.D. _____

SIGNATURE OF MEMBER _____ RECORDER _____

YOU MAY DETACH THIS STUB TO FIT CARD EASILY INTO YOUR WALLET

SUPER EXCELLENT MASTER MEMBERSHIP CARD

SIGNATURE OF MEMBER	Super Excellent Master
	R. & S. M.
	This certifies that
	Companion _____ is
	A Super Excellent Master having received the
	Degree of Super Excellent Master, under the
	auspices of _____
	Council No. _____ located at _____,
	Texas, under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council
	of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

	Date Recorder

This card upon proper identification, accompanied by receipt for annual dues, entitles him to admission to any Super Excellent Master's meeting.



ATTEST:

GRAND RECORDER

COUNCIL MINIMUM AUDIT FORM

To The T:I Master, R:I Deputy Master, and Members of _____ Council No. ____, R. & S.M.

We, Your Auditing Committee, in accordance with the proof Articles C041 (157) & C-100 (216) of The Constitution and Laws of The Grand Council of Royal & Select Masters of Texas, have audited the books and records of the Treasurer and Recorder, submit or report.

_____, Council No. _____, Located at _____, Texas,
District No. _____.

Statement of Receipts and Disbursements for the Year Ended June 23, 20____.

Cash on hand and in Bank, June 23, 20_____		\$ _____
Receipts:		
Dues	\$ _____	
Fees	_____	
Rent	_____	
Other	_____	
_____	_____	
Total Receipts		\$ _____
Total beginning Cash and Receipts		\$ _____
Disbursements:		
Printing and Office Expense	\$ _____	
Newspaper Notices	_____	
Charity and Flowers	_____	
Aprons, etc.	_____	
Salaries	_____	
S.S. and other Taxes	_____	
Refreshments	_____	
Utility Bills	_____	
Insurance	_____	
Note Principal	_____	
Interest	_____	
Rent	_____	
Maintenance and Repairs	_____	
Grand Council-Annual Returns	_____	
_____	_____	
_____	_____	
Total Disbursements		\$ _____
Cash on Hand and in Bank, June 23, 20_____		\$ _____

Statement of Net Worth --- June 23, 20_____

Assets:

Cash on hand and in Bank	\$ _____
Land	_____
Building	_____
Furniture and fixtures	_____
Other:	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Total Assets		\$ _____
--------------	--	----------

Liabilities:

Accounts Payable	\$ _____
Notes Payable	_____
Taxes Payable	_____
Other:	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

Total Liabilities		\$ _____
-------------------	--	----------

Net Worth (Assets less Liabilities)		_____
-------------------------------------	--	-------

Total Liabilities and Net Worth		_____
---------------------------------	--	-------

Chairman

DUES NOTICE STATEMENT

(Front)



Dear Companion:



As an indication of the cooperative spirit of our Chapter towards its members, comes this handy statement envelope. It will help you to pay your dues promptly. Will you slip your check inside and mail? DO IT NOW!

YOUR DUES HELP SUPPORT THE HOME FOR AGED MASONS

Address to:
Member's name and
Member's address

Chapter Name and No., R. A. M.
Council Name and No., R. & S. M.
Address

STATEMENT OF DUES TO _____

		Endowed Membership
Chapter Dues	\$ _____	\$ 300.00
Dues in Arrears	\$ _____	_____
Council Dues	\$ _____	\$ 200.00
Dues in Arrears	\$ _____	_____
Total Amount Due	\$ _____	\$ 500.00

REMEMBER that the Law of the Grand Chapter and Grand Council requires prompt payment of Dues,
otherwise AUTOMATIC SUSPENSION must be enforced
against the Companion who procrastinates.

DUES NOTICE STATEMENT

(Back)

The image shows the back of a dues notice statement form. The word "SAMPLE" is printed in large, bold, capital letters in the center. Below it, there are three horizontal lines for an address. To the left of the first line is the word "From". To the right of the lines is the text "PLACE STAMP HERE". Below the address lines is a line for a zip code, with the word "Zip" centered above it. At the bottom, there is a block of text: "Secretary-Recorder's name or Chapter and Council name and number complete mailing address".

SAMPLE

From _____

_____ Zip _____

PLACE
STAMP
HERE

Secretary-Recorder's name or
Chapter and Council name and number
complete mailing address

We, the undersigned Royal and Select Masons in good standing, having the prosperity of the Select Craft at heart, are anxious to exert our best endeavors to promote and diffuse the principles of Cryptic Masonry; and for the convenience of our respective dwellings, and other good reasons thereunto moving us, are desirous of restoring the Council at _____, in the County of _____, which was named _____ Council No. _____, which was demised on _____.


_____	_____	Illustrious	T.I.M.
_____	_____	Illustrious	I.D.M.
_____	_____	Illustrious	I.P.C. of W.

Name	Council No.	Chapter No.	Lodge No.

Appendix – Ceremonies, Forms & Index - Page E - 58

PAST THRICE ILLUSTRIOUS MASTER CERTIFICATE

**Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters
of Texas**



Past Thrice Illustrious Master

This is to Certify that Companion

is a Past Thrice Illustrious Master


having served for the year ending A.D. _____

and as such is recommended to the Craft wherever dispersed.

In Testimony Whereof I have hereunto subscribed my name
and affixed the seal of the Grand Council of Texas
R. & S.M. in the city of Waco, this _____ day of
_____ A.D. _____, A. Dep. _____

Attest:

Grand Recorder



ROYAL PURPLE SERVICE AWARD

Appendix – Ceremonies, Forms & Index - Page E - 60

NOMINATION FORM OF THE GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS

ROYAL PURPLE SERVICE AWARD

This award will be presented to not more than two (2) Companions in any one year. No present Elective or Appointive Grand Council Officer and no Past Elective Grand Officer is eligible for consideration for the Award

A Companion or group of Companions may submit a NAME on the appropriate form (available at Grand Recorder's office) with substantiating factual information accompanied by supporting letters and/or stories sufficient to determine worthy and deserving recipients. The nominee is not to be told, and the nomination shall remain secret until the award is made by the Grand Master. Nominations to be considered for the current year shall be mailed to the Grand Recorder no later than July 1st of that year. The Committee will screen the nominations and submit six (6) to the Grand Master from which the Grand Master may select the required number. (If less than six (6) are submitted then all nominations will be submitted by the Committee.)

The Award may be presented to any Council Mason in good standing in a Council operating under the jurisdiction of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas.

Nominations will be considered for those Texas Council Masons who, without fanfare, have rendered yeoman service to the Craft in one or more of the following categories:

1. One who has given unselfishly of his time, effort, and/or finances for some years for the promotion and on-going of Council Masonry.
2. One who is always available to :
 - A. Visit the sick.
 - B. Counsel depressed and troubled Companions.
 - C. Care for the welfare of distressed Companions and Widows.
3. One who is Mr. Mason, and has been for some time the cornerstone of Masonry in the area.
4. One who has made salient contributions to the civic community while holding high the banner of York Rite Masonry.
5. Mr. Dependable who is always there to open the door, see that the physical property is well maintained, and is in suitable array for the smooth operation of conferrals and activities of the Council.

Submit to Grand Secretary-Recorder, P.O. Box 296, Waco, Texas 76703



**SELECTION FORM
OF THE
GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT MASTERS OF TEXAS**

CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD

A Subordinate Council of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of Texas may select a worthy member of their Council to receive the Cryptic Triangle Award.

Any member in good standing in the Council is eligible for consideration for this award and does include any present or past Elected Grand Officer for consideration.

The Cryptic Triangle Award shall be presented to the recipient at a Special Assembly called for the purpose of making the presentation. The recipient shall have no knowledge of this award prior to his election but is encouraged to and should be informed of this award prior to the presentation should he wish to invite family and/or special guests.

The Thrice Illustrious Master of a Subordinate Council shall appoint a Committee to select and recommend a Worthy Companion to the Council for its consideration and vote. The selection shall be recorded in the minutes of the Council's Stated Assembly. A majority vote of the members present shall approve the selection. The selection together with the cost of the award (\$25.38 + \$4.00 postage) shall be forwarded to the Grand Recorder who will prepare the Award and forward the Award to the Council for presentation. The date of the presentation must be forwarded to the Grand Recorder's office for the recording of that data on the form. A copy of the Cryptic Triangle Award will be forwarded to the Committee on Recognitions, Honors and Awards of the Grand Council of Royal and Select Master of Texas.

The Companion to be considered for this award must be an outstanding Companion of the Council with some of the following attributes as examples:

1. One who has rendered great service to the Council, beyond the normal call of service and duty.
2. One that does not expect the hope of fee or reward in any task he performs in service to the Council or members.
3. One that promotes his Council and Cryptic Masonry at every opportunity.
4. One who is present at the Stated and Called Assemblies without asking, or helps behind the scenes unnoticed.
5. One who freely gives of his talents, time and efforts without asking to do so.
6. One who might keep the Council room clean and neat or in order for the meetings of the Council.
7. One who might keep the door open when others arrive or greet members or visitors as they arrive at the meetings.
8. One who might see that the table for refreshment is set and ready for any occasion.
9. One who sees that the Council room, kitchen and other areas are clean before and after the meetings.
10. One who might see that a bulletin or newsletter is prepared for the Council or assists in the mailing of material to the members.
11. One who looks after the building and grounds without asking.
12. One who does not have to be asked for whatever task is needed by the Council.
13. One who is the member of the Council that would sorely be missed when not at the meetings of the Council.

SECTION E, APPENDIX,
INDEXES

INDEX
to the
CONSTITUTION AND LAWS
of the
GRAND COUNCIL OF ROYAL AND SELECT
MASTERS OF TEXAS

Article

ABSENCE OF FIRST THREE OFFICERS:

Procedure B-004 (4), B006 (7), C-076 (191)

ACCOUNTS:

Grand Recorder to close, when B-039 (38)
 Audited, how B-038 (37), B-069 (66), B-071 (67)
Grand Recorder to keep with Councils B-038 (37)
Grand Treasurer to close, when B-030 (30)
 Audited, how B-029 (29), B-069 (66), B-071 (67)

ACCOUNTANT:

Finance Committee may employ B-071 (67)

ADDRESS OF GRAND MASTER:

Annual report B-020 (21)
 Furnished to committees B-021 (22)

AFFILIATION:

Any resident Council Mason may petition, where C-160 (291)
 Must be member of Lodge and Chapter C-119 (250)
 Must visit or be vouched for C-159 (290)
Application for, requisites C-158 (289)
 Balloted on, must be C-159 (290)
 Number of votes required C-123 (255)
 Procedure C-162 (293)
 Unanimous to elect C-123 (255)
 Who may vote on C-123 (255)
 Without demit or certificate, requirement C-158 (289)
 Writing, must be C-158 (289)
Ballot for, retaken when C-124 (256), C-126 (258)
 Shall be kept secret C-127 (259)
Member of Council under jurisdiction of Scotland C-158 (289)
Penalty for non-affiliation in Lodge and Chapter C-165 (295)
Protest, does not operate against C-138 (270)
Rejection for, result of C-161 (292)

Suspension, effect of	C-167 (297)
Transfer of membership, certificate	C-163 (294)
Voluntary non-affiliation Lodge and Chapter	C-165 (295)

AFFILIATED MEMBERS:

Of Councils U.D.	C-025 (141)
Transfer of membership	C-163 (294), C-175 (304A)

AMENDMENTS:

To By-laws, how made	C-046 (162)
Not requiring approval of Grand Council	C-047 (163)
To Constitution, how made	Section A, Const., Art. X, Sec. 1
Referred to Committee on Jurisprudence	B-118 (110)
To Code of Laws, how	B-121 (113)

ANNUAL ASSEMBLIES:

Of Grand Council, when and where	B-001 (1)
Dispensation to form new Council, cannot be issued	C-003 (120)

ANNUAL DUES:

Councils may fix amount of	C-144 (276)
Do not accumulate, when	C-149 (280)
Paid when demit granted, how much	C-153 (285)
Payable in money only	C-146 (277)
Remitted, when - effect	C-155 (287)
Suspension for non-payment	C-147 (278)
Insane member cannot be	C-150 (281)
Of Council, effect on	C-157 (288)
Payment reinstates, when	(282) Repealed 1994
Two years, effect	C-151 (283)
Of demised Council	C-152 (284)
Grand Council dues	B-101 (94)
Not payable, when	C-154 (286)

APPEAR IN PUBLIC:

With dispensation, when	B-009 (10), C-088 (204)
Without dispensation, when	C-088 (204)
Without robes, except	C-088 (204)

APPEAL:

Member may, from decision, to Grand Master or Grand Council	C-059 (175)
Member cannot demit, during	C-179 (308)
No appeal from decision of Master, except	C-059 (175)
Officer may, from suspension	B-017 (18)
Procedure on	C-204 (336)
Reinstatement on:	
When appeal taken	C-206 (340)

When no appeal taken	C-205 (339)
Shall not suspend judgment	B-017 (18)
Transcript must be sent up	C-204 (336)

APPLICATIONS: (See "Petitions")

For affiliation	C-158 (289)
For Certificate of Recommendation	C-007 (124), C-008 (125)
For Charter	C-007 (124), C-008 (125)
For demit	C-174 (304)
May be withdrawn, when	C-176 (305)
For dispensation for new Council	C-005 (122)

APPOINTMENTS:

Committees, Grand Council	B-063 (61)
Grand Officers	B-007 (8)
Subordinate officers	C-077 (192)

APPOINTIVE OFFICERS:

Of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3,
.....	B-007 (8)
Duties of	B-049 (49), B-050 (49A), B-051 (49B)
.....	B-052 (50), B-053 (51), B-057 (56)
Eligibility	Section A, Const., Art. VI
Installation of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5
Vacancies	B-006 (7)
Of Subordinate Councils	C-077 (192)
Duties of	C-097 (213), C-098 (214)
Eligibility	C-081 (196)
Installation of	C-083 (199), C-091 (207)
May be by proxy	C-083 (199)
Vacancies	C-090 (206)

ARREST OF CHARTER:

Grand Master, may	B-014 (15)
For failure of Council to meet	C-051 (167)
For failure to enforce discipline	C-207 (342)
For offenses by Councils	C-208 (343)

ASSEMBLIES:

Councils	C-050 (166)
Held where	C-056 (172)
Monthly meeting defined	C-062 (178)
Cannot be extended	C-052 (168)
Cannot be reopened	C-053 (169)
Order of business	C-058 (174)
Quorum at, for business	C-057 (173)
Quorum at conferring degrees	C-057 (173)
Special, held when, business at	C-054 (170), C-055 (171)
No balloting at, except	C-054 (170)

Stated, held and closed when	C-050 (166), C-052 (168)
Sunday, cannot be held on, except	C-061 (177)
Time of, changed how	C-047 (163)
To set to work or constitute	C-014 (130), C-024 (140)
Business transacted	C-014 (130), C-024 (140)
Grand Council:	
Annual, held when and where	B-001 (1)
Business at	B-003 (3)
Special, when and notice of	B-002 (2)

AVAILABILITY:

Statement of	Section A, Const., ART. VI, Section 1a
--------------------	--

AWARDS:

Royal Purple Service Award.....	B-081 (Old 74A)
Traveling Award for Excellence for Cryptic Year.....	B-080 (Old 74A)
Cryptic Triangle Award	B-082 (74B)

AUDIT OF ACCOUNTS:

Grand Recorder	B-038 (37), B-069 (66)
Grand Treasurer	B-029 (29), B-069 (66)
Committee on Finance, duties	B-069 (66)
May employ accountant	B-071 (67)
In subordinate Councils	C-041 (157), C-100 (216)
Recorder	C-041 (157), C-100 (216)
Treasurer	C-041 (157), C-100 (216)

BALLOT:

Collective	C-124 (256)
Demit, granted by	C-174 (304)
Election, five votes required	C-123 (255)
Must be at Stated Assembly, except.....	C-053 (169)
Rejection for affiliation	C-161 (292)
Time for	C-161 (292)
Restoration	C-205 (339)
Retaken, cannot be, when.....	C-126 (258)
Retaken, when	C-126 (258)
Secrecy of	C-127 (259)
Special Assemblies	C-054 (170), C-055 (171)
Suspension non-payment of dues, when	C-147 (278)
Suspension requires new	C-128 (260)
Voting in Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. VII

BEGGING LETTERS:

No Council shall issue, unless	C-209 (345)
--------------------------------------	-------------

BODY OF CRYPTIC MASONRY:

Offenses against, defined	C-189 (318)
Penalty for	C-189 (318)

BOND:

Grand Master, custodian of	B-031 (31), B-047 (47)
Grand Recorder to make, requisites	B-047 (47)
Approved by Finance Committee	B-047 (47)
Grand Treasurer to make, requisites	B-031 (31)
Approved by Finance Committee	B-031 (31)
Recorder of Council to make	C-096 (212)
Treasurer of Council to make	C-095 (211)

BOOKS:

For Grand Council purchased by Grand Recorder	B-038 (37)
Grand Recorder to close, when	B-039 (38)
Grand Treasurer to close, when	B-030 (30)
Of demised Councils returned	C-075 (190)

BUSINESS:

Order of	B-104 (97), B-105 (98), B-115 (107), C-058 (174)
May be suspended	B-106 (99)
Other rules of	B-107 (100) thru B-115 (107)

BY-LAWS:

Approved by Grand Council	C-044 (160), C-046 (162)
Amendment must be approved	C-046 (162)
Amendments which need no approval	C-047 (163)
Councils may adopt	C-044 (160)
Councils U.D., use Grand Council Form No. 5	C-017 (133), C-045 (161)
Committee on, duties	B-073 (69)

CALENDAR:

Masonic	Forward Section, Page 19
---------------	--------------------------

CANDIDATES FOR DEGREES:

Appear, failing to	C-108 (232)
Elected, must take Royal Master in 12 months	C-108 (232), C-123 (255)
Election, gives jurisdiction over	C-108 (232)
Must be affiliated in Lodge and Chapter	C-119 (250)
Who declines to conform, none	C-141 (273)
Petitioner removing	C-111 (235)
Physical requirements	C-141 (273)
Protest:	
Defined	C-129 (261)
Effect of	C-130 (262), C-131 (263), C-136 (268)
Rejected, may petition again, when	C-109 (233)
Must be communicated to	C-132 (264), C-133 (265)
Not effective, when	C-132 (264), C-134 (266)
Secrecy of	C-133 (265), C-135 (267)
Rejected, another jurisdiction	C-112 (236)
Rejected, moving	C-110 (234)

Rejected, when may again apply	C-125 (257)
Residence requirements	C-117 (248)
Royal Master moving	C-111 (235)
Personal jurisdiction over, rejected	C-107 (231)
Voting Retaken	C-126 (258)
Written petition for degrees	C-118 (249)
Cannot be withdrawn	C-120 (251)
Rejection, time of	C-125 (257)
Must be balloted on	C-123 (255)

CEREMONIES:

Installation of Grand Council	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)
Installation of subordinate Council	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)
Setting Council U.D. to work	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)
Constituting a Chartered Council	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)
Fifty Year Presentation	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)
Cryptic Triangle Award Presentation	(See Section E, Appendix, Forms)

CERTIFICATE:

Application for recommendation, new Council	C-007 (124)
Fee, amount of	B-102 (95)
Member of demised Council, shall have	C-075 (190)
Grand Recorder to issue, when	C-075 (190)
Member, cannot solicit employment	B-094 (87)
Of proficiency to teach	B-092 (85)
Recommending new Council, requisites	C-006 (123), C-008 (125)
Representative in Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. VII, Sect. 6

CERTIFICATE TO TEACH WORK:

Granted by Committee, when	B-092 (85)
At Annual Assembly, only	B-092 (85)
For what time	B-091 (83)
To Whom	B-091 (83)
Holder of, may instruct	B-095 (88)
May forfeit, when and how	B-094 (87)
Shall not solicit employment	B-094 (87)
Those issued reported to Grand Recorder	B-092 (85)
Published in proceedings	B-092 (85)

CHAPTER:

Must be a, to form a new Council	C-001 (118)
--	-------------

CHARITY:

Standing committee on	C-100 (216)
Composed of whom	C-100 (216)

CHARTER:

Application made to Grand Council	C-022 (138)
---	-------------

Must be recommended by	C-007 (124)
Form of recommendation No. 3:	
Requisites of	C-008 (125)
Arrest, Grand Master may	B-014 (15), C-026 (142)
Ground for	C-026 (142)
Restoration, how	C-032 (148), C-033 (149)
Status of members	C-027 (143), C-028 (144)
Custodian of	C-034 (150)
Council must have	C-002 (119)
Fee for	B-098 (91), B-099 (92)
Forfeited; may be, how	C-029 (145), C-030 (146)
Delivered to Grand Master	C-031 (147)
Failure to meet	C-029 (145)
Not revived again, when	C-071 (187), C-073 (188)
Officers not installed after restoration	C-033 (149)
Renewal must have fifteen members	C-073 (188)
Set to work, by whom	C-033 (149)
Stated Assemblies of	C-032 (148)
Who members after restoration	C-028 (144), C-073 (188)
How signed	C-023 (139)
Lost, duplicate may be issued	C-035 (151)
Of consolidated Councils, which used	C-066 (181)
Petition for, requisite	C-063 (179)
Seal of Grand Council must be affixed to	B-043 (42)
Suspension, when	C-026 (142)
Voluntary surrender of	C-069 (185)

CHANGE OF VENUE:

CHARGES: (See "Trials")

By whom preferred	C-194 (324)
Cannot demit while under	C-196 (326)
Must be in writing	C-195 (325)
Standing while laboring under	C-196 (326)
Venue of trial may be changed	C-185 (314)

CHARITY:

Solicitation prohibited	C-209 (345)
-------------------------------	-------------

CODE BOOK RITUAL:

Masonic offense, when	(82) Repealed 1994
Permitted only	(82) Repealed 1994

COMMISSION:

District Deputy Grand Masters to have	B-058 (57)
---	------------

COMMITTEES:

Grand Council	B-063 (61)
Standing, appointed by Grand Master	B-063 (61)

Special, may be appointed	B-083 (75)
Subordinate Councils	C-100 (216)
Member Resigns, when.....	B-064 (61A)

COMMITTEE ON BY-LAWS:

Duties	B-073 (69)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON CREDENTIALS:

Duties	B-066 (63)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON FINANCE:

Duties	B-069 (66)
Invest surplus funds, when	B-070 (66A)
May employ accountant	B-071 (67)

COMMITTEE ON FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE:

Duty of Chairman	B-076 (72)
Grand Recorder to print	B-076 (72)
Review requests for recognition	B-076 (72)

COMMITTEE ON GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS:

Duties	B-068 (65)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS:

Duties	B-072 (68)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON INVESTMENTS:

Duties	B-071 (67), C-145 (276A)
--------------	--------------------------

COMMITTEE ON JURISPRUDENCE:

Duties	B-067 (64)
Changes approved by	B-067 (64)
Changes submitted to	B-067 (64)

COMMITTEE ON MEMORIALS:

Duties	B-075 (71)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON NEW COUNCILS:

Duties	B-074 (70)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON PRINTING:

Duties	B-078 (74)
--------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON RECOGNITION, HONORS AND AWARDS:

Duties.....	B-079 (74A)
Traveling Award for Excellence for Cryptic Year.	B-080 (New) (Old 74A)
Royal Purple Service Award.....	B-081 (New) (Old 74A)
Cryptic Triangle Award	B-082 (New) (Old 74B)

COMMITTEE ON PURPOSES AND POLICIES:

Duties	B077 (73)
--------------	-----------

COMMITTEE, OTHER:

Grand Master may appoint	B-083 (75)
--------------------------------	------------

COMMITTEE ON HISTORY AND PRESERVATION

Duties	B-083.1 (75A)
--------------	---------------

COMMITTEE ON WORK:

Authorized to instruct	B-095 (88)
Chairman of, how elected	B-087 (79)
Certificate to teach, granted when	B-091 (83)
For one, two, or three years	B-091 (83)
Issued to whom	B-091 (83)
Issued at Annual Assembly only	B-092 (85)
Reported to Grand Recorder	B-092 (85)
Code book permitted	(82) Deleted 1994
Compensation of	B-097 (90)
Custodian of work and ritual	B-084 (76)
Changes must be approved	B-084 (76)
Duties of	B-088 (80)
Elected	B-085 (77)
Employment, solicitation forbidden	B-094 (87)
Forfeit right to teach, how	B-094 (87)
Representatives of Council before	B-096 (89)
Ritual approved	B-089 (81)
School of Instruction, where held, compensation	B-093 (86)
Term of office	B-085 (77)
Vacancy, how filled	B-086 (78)

COMMITTEES OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS:

Standing committees	C-100 (216)
---------------------------	-------------

COMMUNICATIONS TO COUNCIL:

To be read in open Council	C-042 (158)
----------------------------------	-------------

COMPENSATION:

Of Committee on Work	B-097 (90)
Of District Deputy Grand Master	B-059 (58)
Of Grand Recorder	B-048 (48)

Of Grand Treasurer	B-033 (33)
Of Grand Sentinel	B-052 (50)

CONCURRENT JURISDICTION:

Of Councils	C-106 (222)
Of offenses	C-184 (313)

CONFLICTS:

In Laws and Edicts	B-119 (111)
With Constitution	B-119 (111)

CONSOLIDATION OF COUNCILS:

Approval of Grand Master	B-015 (16), C-066 (181)
Balloting on	C-063 (179), C-065 (180)
Documents transmitted	C-065 (180), C-068 (184)
Jurisdiction over candidates	C-067 (182)
Procedure	C-063 (179), C-064 (179A)
Territorial jurisdiction	C-106 (222)

CONSTITUTED:

Chartered Councils must be	C-024 (140)
Cannot meet until	C-024 (140)
How	C-024 (140)

CONSTITUTION:

Amended, how	Section A, Const., Art. X, Sec. 1
Assemblies of	Section A, Const., Art. IV, Sec. 1
Charter Councils	Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 1
Dispensations for Councils	Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 2
Jurisdiction	Section A, Const., Art III, Sec.1-12
Members of Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
Representative in	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1e
Officers of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Eligibility of	Section A, Const., Art. VI, Sec. 1
Installation of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5
D. D. G. M., Districts.....	Section A, Const., Art. IX, Sec. 1
Manner of appointment	Section A, Const., Art IX, Sec. 2
Paramount to Laws and Edicts	B-119 (111)
Conflicts between, effect	B-119 (111)
Powers of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 1-12
Quorum of Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 2
Title of Grand Officers	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Of Past Grand Masters	Section A, Const, Art. V, Sec. 2
Voting in Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. VII, Sec. 1-6

CONVENE COUNCILS:

Grand Master may	B-011 (12)
May preside in	B-011 (12)

COUNCIL, CHARTERED:

Accounts with, kept by Grand Recorder	B-038 (37)
Appearance in public, when	C-088 (204)
Assemblies, Stated:	
Time of, changed how	C-047 (163), C-050 (166)
Must be held where	C-056 (172)
Special business at	C-054 (170), C-055 (171)
By-laws, may adopt	C-024 (140), C-044 (160)
Amendments to, must be approved	C-046 (162)
Amendments not requiring approval	C-047 (163)
Approved Form No. 5:	
Councils U.D. to use	C-045 (161)
For Chartered Councils to be approved	C-044 (160)
Charter or dispensation, must have	C-002 (119)
Charter, Granted by Grand Council	Section A. Const., Art. IX, Sec. 3,
.....	C-021 (137)
Custodian of	C-034 (150)
May be arrested	B-014 (15)
May be forfeited for failure to meet	C-029 (145)
Restored, how and when	C-028 (144), C-032 (148), C-033 (149)
Suspension, how	C-026 (142), C-027 (143)
Communications to, read	C-042 (158)
Consolidation of Councils	B-015 (16), C-063 (179), C-068 (184)
Balloting.....	C-065 (180)
Constituted, how, install	C-024 (140)
Demised Councils	C-070 (186)
Certificates to members of	C-075 (190)
Former number, cannot be used for new	C-071 (187)
District Deputy Grand Masters, duties	B-057 (56)
Members of, suspended, restored how	C-028 (144), C-075 (190)
Restored, how	C-033 (149), C-073 (188)
Restored to former members only	C-075 (190)
Revoked, cannot be restored	C-071 (187)
Discipline of Councils	C-027 (143)
Offenses by	C-208 (343)
Dues	C-144 (276)
Duties of	C-036 (152), C-040 (156)
Grand Master may convene	B-011 (12)
May preside in	B-011 (12)
May suspend	B-014 (15)
May suspend officers	B-016 (17), B-017 (18)
Grand Officers, certain, may preside in	B-012 (13)
Jurisdiction	C-106 (222)
Living person, cannot be named for	C-002 (119)
Meeting place	C-056 (172)
Newly chartered, constituted and dedicated	C-024 (140)
How constituted	C-024 (140)
Must be, before working	C-024 (140)
What business may be transacted at	C-024 (140)
Objection to visitors	C-170 (300)
Not effective, unless	C-171 (301)
Offenses by	C-208 (343)
Penalty	C-208 (343)

Officers of, titles	C-076 (191)
Appointive	C-077 (192)
Elective	C-077 (192)
Election, time of	C-079 (194)
Installation of	C-024 (140), C-085 (201)
No dispensation to install, after	C-089 (205)
Suspension of	B-017 (18)
Vacancies, how filled	B-018 (19)
Petition for Charter	C-006 (123)
Granted only by Grand Council	C-021 (137)
Must be recommended by	C-007 (124)
Petition for degrees	C-024 (140)
Petition for affiliation	C-024 (140)
Petition of rejected candidate, when	C-125 (257)
Powers of	C-023 (139), C-036 (152)
Quorum	C-057 (173)
Removal of, same city	C-038 (154)
To another town	C-039 (155)
Returns	C-103 (219)
Failure to make, penalty	C-105 (221)
Grand Recorder to receive	C-103 (219)
Shall settle for dues, when	C-104 (220)
Shall settle for fees, when	C-104 (220)
Seal, must provide	C-048 (164)
Penalty for failure	C-049 (165)
Signed, Charters, how	C-023 (139)
Sponsor other organizations, cannot	C-043 (159)
Standing committees of	C-100 (216)
Stated Assemblies	C-050 (166)
Number annually	C-051 (167)
Open and close, when	C-050 (166), C-053 (169)
Special, business at	C-054 (170), C-055 (171)
Summons, may be used, when	C-199 (330), C-200(331)
Sunday, cannot meet on, except	C-061 (177)
Territorial jurisdiction of	C-106 (222)
Confined to Texas	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 2
Transfer of membership	C-163 (294), C-164 (294A)
After Charter granted	C-011 (127A), C-025 (141)
Vacancies in office, how filled	B-018 (19), C-091 (207)
Visitors	C-168 (298)
Vouching for	C-169 (299)
Voluntary surrender of Charter	C-069 (185), C-071 (187)

COUNCILS UNDER DISPENSATION:

By-laws of	C-017 (133)
Dispensation for	C-005 (122)
Expires, when	C-004 (121)
Granted by Grand Master	C-005 (122)
May be extended by Grand Council	C-005 (122)
Not granted after	C-003 (120)
Recommendations of nearest Council	C-005 (122)
Certificates, requisites	C-007 (124), C-008 (125)
How set to work	C-014 (130)

Members, affiliated	C-016 (132)
Officers of, appointed	C-012 (128)
Examined	C-013 (129)
Not installed	C-014 (130)
Not members of Grand Council	C-014 (130)
Petition for	C-005 (122), C-006 (123); C-010 (127)
Must be recommended by	C-005 (122)
Number of signers	C-005 (122)
Demits or certificates attached to	C-005 (122), C-175 (304A)
Powers of	C-015 (131)
Records of, referred to committee	B-074 (70), C-020 (136)
Records of, sent up to Grand Recorder, when	C-020 (136)
Report of committee on	B-074 (70), C-020 (136)
Returns of	C-018 (134), C-019 (135)
Set to work, by whom	C-002 (119), C-014 (130)
Officers not installed	C-014 (130)
Transfer of membership of signers	C-010 (127)
Work of	B-074 (70), C-020 (136)

CORRESPONDENCE:

With other jurisdictions, how	C-213 (349)
-------------------------------------	-------------

COURTESY:

Degrees, procedure	C-122 (254)
May be conferred	C-122 (254)
On request of Councils in any jurisdiction	C-122 (254)

CREDENTIALS COMMITTEE:

Duties	B-066 (63)
--------------	------------

CRYPTIC DEGREES:

Committee on Work, custodians	B-084 (76)
Jurisdiction over	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 3

CRYPTIC TRIANGLE AWARD:

Requirements	B-082 (74B)
--------------------	-------------

CRYPTIC YEAR:

Begins and ends, when	C-103 (219), C-210 (346)
-----------------------------	--------------------------

CUSTODIAN OF CHARTER:

Master of the Council	C-034 (150)
-----------------------------	-------------

DATE OF CRYPTIC YEAR:

How computed	C-210 (346)
--------------------	-------------

DECISIONS OF MASTER:

Appeal, none to Council	C-059 (175)
May, to Grand Master	C-059 (175)
Will not suspend decision	C-059 (175)

DECISIONS OF GRAND MASTER:

Approved, effect	B-117 (109)
Binding until when	B-013 (14)

DEGREES:

Ballot for, must be kept secret	C-127 (259)
Negative vote, result of	C-109 (233), C-125 (257)
Procedure	C-121 (253)
Protest sets aside	C-130 (262)
Who may vote, for	C-123 (255)
Conferred by courtesy, may be	C-122 (254)
Conferred jointly, what	C-140 (272)
Dispensation to confer on non-resident, forbidden	C-117 (248)
Election to receive, gives jurisdiction 12 months	C-108 (232)
May be set aside by protest	C-130 (262)
Must be unanimous	C-123 (255)
Must take Royal Master in twelve months	C-108 (232), C-123 (255)
Five votes required to elect, for	C-123 (255)
Eligible to receive, who are	C-115 (244)
Fees for	C-142 (274)
Member of Texas Masonic Retirement Center	C-116 (244A)
No charge for, when	C-158 (289)
Jurisdiction over	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 1, 3
None conferred, who will not conform	C-141 (273)
Order in which conferred	C-140 (272)
Petition for	C-118 (249)
Cannot be withdrawn, when	C-120 (251)
Must ballot on	C-121 (253)
Select Master, on how many conferred	C-140 (272)
To confer, number present required	C-057 (173)
What, conferred in Council	C-140 (272)

DEMISED COUNCIL:

Certificate of membership, issued how	B-102 (95), C-075 (190)
Defined	C-070 (186)
Status of members of	C-073 (188)
Failure to constitute	C-074 (189)
District Deputy Grand Masters, duties to	B-057 (56)
Master of, his duty	C-075 (190)
Members of, certificates when	C-075 (190), C-152 (284)
Members of, may affiliate, when	C-075 (190)
Members of, status	C-073 (188)
Property of, delivered to whom	C-075 (190)
Reinstatement, of suspended members of	C-075 (190), C-152 (284)
Of Charter, fee for	B-099 (92)
Revoked Charter shall not be revived	C-071 (187)

Renewed, how	C-073 (188)
Restored Charter, how	C-072 (187A)

DEMIT:

Application for, may be withdrawn, when	C-176 (305)
Application for, requisites	C-174 (304)
Certificate having force of, when	C-075 (190)
Definition of	C-173 (303)
Dues payable	C-153 (285)
Effective when	C-177 (306)
Failure to have, result	C-158 (289)
Grand Recorder, may issue, when	B-044 (43), C-075 (190)
Granted, when and how	C-174 (304)
Lost, what	C-178 (307)
Must be attached to petition for new Council	C-005 (122)
Past Master who takes, loses title, when	C-101 (217)
Will not be granted:	
To Companions under charges	C-179 (308)
To Officers	C-180 (309)
To Royal Master	C-181 (310)

DEPENDENT MEMBERSHIP:

Affiliation in Lodge and Chapter, requisite	C-158 (289), C-165 (295)
Remaining non-affiliate, effect	C-165 (295)
Voluntary non-affiliation, defined	C-166 (296)

DEPUTY GRAND MASTER:

Duties and powers of	B-026 (26)
Election and term	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Honorary title of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
May preside in Councils	B-012 (13)
Members of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
Succeeds Grand Master, when	B-006 (7), B-026 (26)
Suspend Grand Officers, how	B-016 (17)

DEPUTY MASTER:

Duties	C-094 (210)
Protest, notified of	C-133 (265)
Succeeds to duties of Master, when	C-076 (191)
Title	C-076 (191)

DESTROYED OR LOST:

Charter, certified copy issued	C-035 (151)
--------------------------------------	-------------

DISCIPLINE: (See Trials)

DISPENSATIONS:

Grand Master may grant, for	B-008 (9), B-009 (10)
-----------------------------------	-----------------------

Any proper Masonic purpose	B-008 (9)
Appearance in public	B-009 (10)
Election to fill vacancies in office	B-018 (19)
New Councils	C-002 (119)
Confer degrees in another town	(172A) Merged with C-056 (172)
Time to pay fees and dues	B-008 (9)
To resume labor	B-008 (9)
For new Council:	
Cannot be issued within three months	C-003 (120)
Expires when	C-004 (121)
Fee, for	B-098 (91)
How set to work	C-014 (130)
Business transacted, when	C-014 (130)
Officers of, appointed	C-012 (128)
Not installed	C-014 (130)
To be examined	C-013 (129)
Proficiency to be vouched for	C-013 (129)
Petition for, granted how	C-005 (122), C-010 (127)
Powers of	C-015 (131)
Returns of	C-018 (134), C-019 (135)
Set to work, by whom	C-002 (119)
Continued in force by Grand Council	C-004 (121), C-020 (136)
To elect officers, when	C-079 (194)

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS - DISTRICTS:

District Deputy Grand Masters	B-054 (52)
Appointed, how	B-055 (53)
Remove, what	B-056 (54)
Not authorized, to teach	B-060 (59)

DISTRICT INSTRUCTORS

B-025.1

DOMICILE:

Waiver, Grand Master cannot issue	C-117 (248)
---	-------------

DONATIONS FOR CHARITY:

Solicitation forbidden, unless	C-209 (345)
--------------------------------------	-------------

DUES:

Council dues:

Amount fixed by Council	C-144 (276)
Beneficiaries of Texas Masonic Retirement	
Center, exempt, while	C-154 (286)
Do not accumulate, when	C-149 (280)
Exempt, may, certain members of	B-101 (94), C-154 (286), C-155 (287)
May be remitted, when	C-155 (287)
Member may be suspended for non-payment	C-147 (278)
Restoration, how	(282) Repealed 1994
Two years or more	C-151 (283)
Notice, before suspension for	C-148 (279)
Member applying for demit	C-153 (285)
Member of Texas Masonic Retirement Center	C-154 (286)

Minimum in Council	C-144 (276)
Payable in money only	C-146 (277)
Remitted, effect	C-155 (287)
Suspension of Council, effect on	C-157 (288)
Suspension by Lodge or Chapter, effect	C-165 (295)
Suspension for non-payment of, procedure	C-147 (278), C-148 (279), C-149 (280)
Insane member, cannot be	C-150 (281)
Vote on, how taken	(282) Repealed 1994,
.....	C-151 (283)
Grand Council dues:	
Amount of paid by Council	B-101 (94)
Arrest of Charter, effect on	B-099 (92)
Beneficiaries of Texas Masonic Retirement Center, exempt	C-154 (286)
Fifty year members, exempt when	B-101 (94)
Cannot be remitted	C-155 (287)
Shall be paid, when	B-100 (93), B-101 (94)
Suspended Council, rule	C-157 (288)
Time to pay, may be extended, how	B-008 (9)
DUTIES:	
Councils	C-036 (152), C-040 (156)
Members, of	C-099 (215)
Officers, of:	
Master	C-093 (209)
Deputy Master	C-094 (210)
Principal Conductor of the Work	C-094 (210)
Treasurer	C-095 (211)
Recorder	C-096 (212)
Other Officers	C-097 (213)
Sentinel	C-098 (214)
Committees of Councils	C-100 (216)
On Finance	C-100 (216)
On Charity	C-100 (216)
Grand Council Committees	B-065 (62)
On Credentials	B-066 (63)
On Jurisprudence	B-067 (64)
On Grand Officers' Reports	B-068 (65)
On Finance	B-069 (66), B-071 (67)
On Grievances and Appeals	B-072 (68)
On By-laws	B-073 (69)
On New Councils	B-074 (70)
On Memorials	B-075 (71)
On Fraternal Correspondence	B-076 (72)
On Purposes and Policies	B-077 (73)
On Printing	B-078 (74)
On Recognitions, Honors and Awards	B-079 (74A)
On Other Committees	B-083 (75)
On History and Preservation	B-083.1 (75A)
On Work	B-084 (76)
On Investments	B-063 (61), B-071 (67), C-145 (276A)
Of Grand Council Officers:	
Grand Master	B-005 (5)
Deputy Grand Master	B-026 (26)

Grand Principal Conductor of the Work	B-027 (27)
Grand Treasurer	B-028 (28)
Grand Recorder	B-034 (34)
Grand Steward	B-049 (49)
Grand Sentinel	B-052 (50)
Other Grand Officers	B-053 (51)
District Deputy Grand Masters	B-057 (56)

EDICTS:

Effect of	B-117 (109)
Conflicts, effect	B-119 (111)
Violation of, penalty	C-189 (318)

ELECTED:

Candidate, must take degree, when	C-123 (255)
Grand Officers, which	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Eligibility	Section A, Const., Art. VI, Sec. 1
Failure to elect, what	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Vacancy	B-006 (7)
Subordinate officers, which	C-077 (192)
Eligibility	C-081 (196)
Failure to elect	C-079 (194)
Dispensation, when	C-079 (194)
Quorum to elect	C-080 (195)
Votes required to elect	C-080 (195)

ELECTION IN COUNCILS:

Failure to hold	C-079 (194)
For degrees, give jurisdiction, when	C-108 (232)
Must take within twelve months	C-108 (232)
Of officers, time of	C-079 (194)
Dispensation for, when	C-079 (194)
Quorum	C-080 (195)
How held, and vote required	C-080 (195)
Who eligible for office	C-081 (196)

ELECTIONEERING FOR OFFICE:

An offense, penalty	C-192 (322)
---------------------------	-------------

ELIGIBILITY:

For office in Council	C-081 (196)
For office in Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. VI
For degrees	C-115 (244)

EMBLEM:

Official	B-126 (117A)
----------------	--------------

EMPLOYMENT:

Solicitation of by Certificate Holders B-094 (87)

ENDOWED MEMBERSHIP:

Regulations C-145 (276A)

EXAMINATION, OFFICERS:

New Councils, when C-013 (129)

EXCLUSION FROM COUNCIL:

Member may be, when C-060 (176)

Visitor may be, when C-170 (300), C-171 (301), C-172 (302)

EXEMPT FROM DUES:

Endowed Member C-145 (276A)

Fifty Year Member, when B-101 (94), C-156 (287A)

Member may be, when C-155 (287)

Member of Texas Masonic Retirement Center, are C-154 (286)

EXPENSES:

None paid, except B-122 (114)

Of Committee on Work, may be B-122 (114)

Of Grand Master B-023 (24), B-122 (114)

Of Grand Recorder B-048 (48), B-122 (114)

Of District Deputy Grand Master, when B-059 (58), B-122 (114)

EXPULSION:

By Lodges and Chapters, effect C-167 (297)

For offenses C-202 (333)

Remains in force, 'til when C-202 (333)

Recorder to notify Grand Recorder C-203 (335)

Restoration C-205 (339), C-206 (340)

FAILURE:

Elect Officers Section A. Const., Art. V, Sec. 3,
..... C-079 (194)

To install, what C-089 (205)

Demise of Council, duties of officers, penalty C-075 (190)

Of Council to enforce laws C-207 (342)

Past Masters to affiliate, loses title C-101 (217)

To collect fees, Recorder liable C-143 (275)

To make returns, and pay fees C-105 (221)

To meet once in three months C-051 (167)

To obey summons, penalty C-200 (331)

To pay dues, suspension C-148 (279)

To set Council U.D. to work, result C-074 (189)

Visitor, non-affiliate, to affiliate C-172 (302)

FEE FOR DISPENSATION AND CHARTER:

Amount of, when paid B-098 (91)
Demised Council restored B-099 (92)

FEES AND DUES:

Councils U.D., reported C-018 (134)

FEES FOR DEGREES:

Grand Council B-100 (93)
Minimum, amount of C-142 (274)
No charge for courtesy C-122 (254)
No charge for Super Excellent, except C-140 (272)
Not remitted or donated C-142 (274)
Payable in money only C-146 (277)
Payable, when C-118 (249)
Recorder liable for, when C-143 (275)

FINANCES:

Grand Council may supervise Section A. Const., Art. III, Sec. 7
Resolutions affecting, referring to committee on B-118 (110)

FINANCE COMMITTEE:

In Council:
Audit books C-100 (216)
Standing Committee C-100 (216)
In Grand Council:
Appointed B-063 (61)
Duties B-069 (66)
Resolutions, referred to B-118 (110)
To approve Grand Recorder's bond B-047 (47), B-069 (66)
Investments, by B-070 (66A)
To approve Grand Treasurer's bond B-031 (31), B-069 (66)
To audit Grand Recorder's Report B-038 (37), B-039 (38)
To audit Grand Treasurer's Report B-029 (29)

FRATERNAL CORRESPONDENCE:

Committee on:
Appointed B-063 (61)
Compensation of Chairman B-076 (72)
Duties B-076 (72)
Report of, printed B-035 (35), B-076 (72)
Matters affecting, referred to Chairman B-042 (41), B-076 (72)

FUNDS OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Duty of Grand Recorder, relating to B-037 (36), B-038 (37)

Duty of Grand Treasurer, relating to	B-028 (28), B-032 (32)
--	------------------------

GENERAL PROVISIONS:

Grand Council:

Amendments to Laws	B-118 (110), B-121 (113)
Conflicts in Laws and Edicts	B-119 (111)
Edicts, what are	B-117 (109)
Expenses, none paid, except	B-122 (114)
Honorary membership	B-124 (116)
Laws, construed liberally	B-120 (112)
New Laws, printed	B-123 (115)
Official Emblem	B-126 (117A)
Repeal of Old Code	B-125 (117)
Resolutions referred to committees	B-118 (110)

Subordinate Councils:

Correspondence, how transmitted	C-213 (349)
Date of Cryptic Year, how found	C-210 (346)
Donations, circular letters prohibited	C-209 (345)
Honorary membership in	C-212 (348)
Master and Past Master lose title, when	C-211 (347)

GRAND LODGE LAWS:

Procedure in Trials, used when	C-198 (328)
--------------------------------------	-------------

GRAND COUNCIL:

Assemblies of	B-001 (1), B-002 (2)
Certificate fee	B-102 (95)
Dues to the	B-101 (94)
Fees for Degrees	B-100 (93)
Grand Master to preside in	B-005 (5)
Jurisdiction over degrees	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sects. 1-3
To adopt uniform Ritual	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 9
To adopt laws.....	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 8
To fix territorial limits	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 4
To grant Charters.....	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 3
To assess penalties	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 6
To supervise finances.....	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 7
Of Whom composed	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
Officers of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Titles	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Must wear Jewel	B-116 (108)
Order of business in	B-104 (97), B-105 (98)
Review reports of Grand Officers	B-068 (65)
Revenues of	B-098 (91), B-102 (95)
Special assemblies of	B-099 (92)
Title and Purposes	Section A, Const., Art. I, Secs. 1, 2
Territorial jurisdiction of.....	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 2
Trials of subordinate officers	C-082 (198)
Voting in	Section A, Const., Art. VII

GRAND LODGE:

Trial Code of, applicable how and when C-198 (328)

GRAND MARSHALL:

Appointive Officer Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
Duties B-053 (51)

GRAND MASTER:

Absence B-004 (4), B-006 (7)
Annual address B-020 (21)
 Furnished committees B-021 (22)
Appoint Grand Officers Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
 B-006 (7), B-007 (8)
Appoint Committees B-007 (8)
Arrest Charters B-014 (15)
Bonds of Grand Officers, Custodian of B-031 (31), B-047 (47)
Councils, may suspend labors of B-014 (15)
Councils, chartered, constituted by B-010 (11)
Councils U.D. set to work by B-010 (11)
 May arrest charter of B-014 (15)
Committees, appointed by B-007 (8), B-063 (61)
Consolidate Councils, may advise B-015 (16)
Convene Councils, preside in B-011 (12)
Decisions, may render B-013 (14)
 Effect of B-117 (109)
Degrees, on non-residents cannot authorize C-117 (248)
Dispensations, may grant for B-007 (8), B-008 (9),
 B-009 (10), B-010 (11)
 Appearance in public B-009 (10)
 Elections to fill vacancies in office B-018 (19)
 Form new Councils B-008 (9)
 For any proper Masonic purpose B-008 (9)
 Further time to make returns B-008 (9)
 Resume labor B-008 (9)
Duties of B-005 (5), B-022 (23)
Elective Officer Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Expenses of B-023 (24)
Fill vacancies, in Councils, how B-018 (19)
Grand Representatives, may appoint B-019 (20)
District Deputy Grand Masters, shall appoint B-055 (53)
 Vacancies filled by B-056 (54)
Honorary title Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
New Councils, set to work by C-002 (119), C-014 (130)
 Officers of, appointed by C-006 (123), C-012 (128)
Jewel or Ring, presented to B-024 (25),
 Combined with B-024 (25A, 25D)
Officers appointed by, which Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
Officers of Councils C-012 (128)
 May authorize election, when C-024 (140)
 May remove B-017 (18), C-012 (128)

Officers of Grand Council:

Appointed by	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4,
.....	B-007 (8)
May suspend, how	B-016 (17)
Preside in Councils	B-012 (13)
May convene	B-011 (12)
Quarterly meetings, shall hold	B-025 (25E)
Report to Grand Council	B-014 (15), B-020 (21), B-021 (22)
Returns, fees and dues, may extend time	B-008 (9)
Succession, at incapacity or death	B-004 (4), B-006 (7)
Suspend labors of Councils	B-014 (15), C-026 (142)
Suspend Grand Officers	B-016 (17)
Suspend Officers of Councils	B-017 (18)
Appeal from	B-017 (18)
Venue in trials, may change	C-185 (314)
Waive jurisdiction, cannot	C-117 (248)

GRAND MASTER, DEPUTY: (See "Deputy Grand Master")

GRAND OFFICERS:

Duties:

Grand Master	B-005 (5)
Deputy Grand Master	B-004 (4), B-006 (7), B-026 (26)
Grand Principal Conductor of the Work	B-006 (7), B-027 (27)
Grand Treasurer	B-028 (28) thru B-033 (33)
Grand Recorder	B-034 (34) thru B-048 (48)
Grand Steward	B-049 (49)
Grand Organist	B-050 (49A)
Grand Photographer	B-051 (49B)
Grand Sentinel	B-052 (50)
Other Grand Officers	B-053 (51)
Members of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
Who appointed	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
Who elected	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
May be suspended, how	B-016 (17)
Must wear jewel and apron	B-116 (108)
Who eligible	Section A, Const., Art. VI, Sec. 1
Titles	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Vacancies, how filled	B-018 (19)
Past Grand Masters:	
Jewel presented to	B-024 (25)
Title of	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 2
Title lost when	C-101 (217)

GRAND OFFICERS' REPORTS:

Committee on, appointive	B-063 (61)
Duties	B-068 (65)
Who shall make reports:	
Grand Master	B-020 (21)
Deputy Grand Master	B-026 (26)
Grand Recorder	B-038 (37)

Grand Treasurer B-029 (29)

GRAND ORGANIST

Duties B-050 (49A)

GRAND PHOTOGRAPHER

Duties B-051 (49B)

GRAND PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF THE WORK:

Duties B-006 (7), B-027 (27)
Elective Officer Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Member of Grand Council Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
May remove Grand Officer, how B-016 (17)
Preside in Council B-012 (13)
Succession in Grand Master's office, when B-006 (7)
Title Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1

GRAND RECORDER:

Account with each Council, shall keep B-038 (37)
Annual report made B-038 (37)
Audit of accounts B-069 (66)
Bond of B-047 (47)
Books and stationery, shall buy B-038 (37)
Books, shall close, when B-039 (38)
Certificates, shall issue to members demised Councils B-044 (43)
Charter lost, may issue duplicate C-035 (151)
Compensation of B-048 (48)
Demit, may issue when B-044 (43), C-075 (190)
Duties of B-034 (34), B-035 (35), B-036 (35B)
Examine returns of Councils B-041 (40)
Elective officer Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Fraternal correspondence, duties relating to B-042 (41)
Funds received and deposited B-037 (36)
Furniture, property, shall keep B-046 (46)
Honorary title Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Ledger, shall close, when B-039 (38)
Money, shall collect and pay to Grand Treasurer B-037 (36)
Proceedings:
 Shall prepare for printing B-035 (35)
 New laws to be printed therein B-035 (35)
 To be distributed by B-034 (34)
 To contain, what B-035 (35)
Property kept by B-046 (46)
Receipts must be taken from B-037 (36)
Report annually to Grand Council B-038 (37)
Returns, shall examine and prepare forms B-040 (39), B-041 (40), C-105 (221)
 Reported to Grand Council B-041 (40)
Seal, shall keep and affix B-043 (42)
Special duties B-045 (45)

GRAND REPRESENTATIVE:

Appointment of	B-019 (20)
Must be Past Master	B-019 (20)
Tenure of office	B-062 (60)
Absence for three consecutive years, effect	B-062 (60)

GRAND SENTINEL:

Appointive officer	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
Compensation	B-052 (50)
Duties	B-052 (50)
Title	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1

GRAND STEWARD:

Appointive officer	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4
Duties	B-049 (49)
Title	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1

GRAND TREASURER:

Audit of books	B-069 (66)
Audit of report	B-029 (29)
Bond of	B-031 (31)
Books of, closed, when	B-030 (30)
Compensation of	B-033 (33)
Deliver books to successor	B-032 (32)
Duties of	B-028 (28) thru B-032 (32)
Elective officer	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Property, delivered to successor	B-032 (32)
Report annually to Grand Council	B-029 (29)
Referred to Finance Committee	B-029 (29)
Receipts to be given	B-028 (28)
Shall sign all warrants	B-028 (28)

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS: Section A, Const., Art. IX, Secs.1-2

Title	B-055 (53)
Appointed, qualifications	B-055 (53)
Apron	B-061 (59A)
Commission shall be issued to	B-058 (57)
Districts, State divided into	B-054 (52)
Duties	B-057 (56)
Expenses, paid when	B-059 (58)
Teach work, not authorized to	B-060 (59)
Term of office	B-055 (53)
Vacancy in office, how filled	B-056 (54)
May be removed from	B-056 (54)

GREAT SEAL OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Usage of	B-103 (96)
----------------	------------

GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS:

Committee on, appointed	B-063 (61)
Duties	B-072 (68)

(HOME FOR AGED MASONS) TEXAS MASONIC RETIREMENT CENTER:

Dues remitted	C-154 (286)
---------------------	-------------

HONORARY MEMBERSHIP:

Council may grant	C-212 (348)
May be terminated, how	C-212 (348)
Grand Council may elect, to	B-124 (116)
Names published in Proceedings	B-124 (116)

INSTALLATION:

Appear in public at	C-088 (204)
Council officers	Section E, Appendix, Ceremonies
Dispensation for	C-088 (204)
Failure to	C-089 (205)
Grand Officers	Section E, Appendix, Ceremonies
In public, when	C-088 (204)
Must take place before August 1st., or result	C-085 (201)
None in Council under dispensation	C-014 (130)
No, of re-elected officers	C-087 (203)
Of appointed officer, may be by proxy	C-083 (199)
Of elected officers, must be in person	C-083 (199)
Of officer appointed to fill vacancy	C-090 (206)
Of officers of a Council, when	C-085 (201)
Refusal to be	B-018 (19), C-086 (202)
When Charter restored, officers not installed	C-033 (149)
When held	C-085 (201)
Who may install	C-084 (200)

INSTITUTE NEW COUNCIL, U.D.:

Grand Master, shall	C-014 (130)
Ceremonies of	C-014 (130)
Officers appointed	C-012 (128)
Officers not installed	C-014 (130)

INSTRUCTION, SCHOOL OF:

Certificates, when granted	B-091 (83)
Compensation of committee	B-097 (90)
How held	B-088 (80), B-093 (86)
Authority to instruct, who	B-088 (80), B-092 (85)
Roll kept	B-096 (89)
Soliciting employment, penalty	B-094 (87)

JEWEL:

Retiring Grand Master presented	B-024 (25)
Grand Officers and members must wear	B-116 (108)
Council Officers must wear	C-102 (218)

JUNIOR PAST GRAND MASTER:

Succeeds to Grand Master's office, when	B-004 (4), B-006 (7)
---	----------------------

JUNIOR PAST MASTER:

May open Council, when	C-076 (191)
------------------------------	-------------

JURISDICTION:

Election to Degrees, gives Council, when	C-108 (232)
Of Councils, consolidated	C-067 (182)
Over rejected candidates	C-107 (231), C-108 (232), C-109 (233)
Over rejected candidates, moving	C-110 (234)
Over rejected candidates, another jurisdiction	C-112 (236)
Rejected candidate	C-113 (237)
Rejected candidate, reported	C-114 (238)
Territorial	C-106 (222)

JURISPRUDENCE COMMITTEE:

Amendments to laws, referred to	B-067 (64), B-118 (110)
Duties	B-067 (64)
Shall prepare all amendments to Constitution & Laws	B-067 (64)
Rulings approved have force of Edict	B-067 (64)

LABORS OF COUNCIL:

Grand Master may suspend	B-014 (15)
--------------------------------	------------

LABORS OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Officers and members must wear jewel and apron	B-116 (108)
--	-------------

LAWS:

Code of, amended how	B-121 (113)
Conflicts with Constitution, void	B-119 (111)
Grand Council, power to enact	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 8
Of Grand Council, how construed	B-120 (112)
Supersede former	B-125 (117)
Printed in proceedings, new	B-123 (115)

LEDGER OF GRAND RECORDER:

Shall be closed, when	B-039 (38)
-----------------------------	------------

LEGAL INFORMATION:

Necessary for vouching C-169 (299)

LEGISLATION:

New, printed in Proceedings B-035 (35), B-123 (115)

LIBERALLY:

Laws construed B-120 (112)

LIVING PERSON:

Council shall not be named for C-002 (119)

LODGE MEMBERSHIP:

Action when accused of non-affiliation C-165 (295), C-167 (297)

Necessary to Council membership, when C-158 (289), C-165 (295), C-167 (297)

LORD'S DAY:

Councils shall not meet on, except C-061 (177)

LOST OR DESTROYED:

Charter, certified copy to issue C-035 (151)

LOSE TITLE:

Master and Past Master, how C-101 (217), C-211 (347)

MASONIC CALENDAR:

Masonic See Forward Section, Page 19

MASTER OF COUNCIL: (See Thrice Illustrious Master)

May lose title, how C-211(347)

MEETING OF COUNCIL:

Master may exclude visitor C-060 (176)

May call special C-054 (170)

May order summons C-055 (171)

Month C-062 (178)

Order of business C-058 (174)

Place of C-056 (172)

If cannot at, what C-056 (172),

..... (172A) Merged with C-056 (172)

Quorum for work C-057 (173)

Special assemblies C-054 (170), C-055 (171)

Master may call C-054 (170)

To receive Grand Master	C-055 (171)
Stated assemblies	C-050 (166)
Cannot reopen	C-053 (169)
Must be held on day of	C-050 (166)
Once in three months, otherwise	C-051 (167)
When, cannot be extended	C-052 (168)
Sunday, prohibited except	C-061 (177)

MEETING ROOM:

Required of New Councils	C-009 (126)
--------------------------------	-------------

MEMBERS:

Duties	C-099 (215)
Excluded, when	C-060 (176)
Of Council, when Charter restored, who are	C-028 (144), C-073 (188)
Status of, of demised Councils	C-070 (186)
Status of, Charter arrested	C-027 (143)
Transfer of	C-163 (294)

MEMBERSHIP:

Endowed	C-145 (276A)
Honorary, in Grand Council	B-124 (116)
Honorary, in Council	C-212 (348)
Lodge and Chapter necessary	C-158 (289), C-165 (295), C-167 (297)
Past Master loses, when	C-101 (217), C-211 (347)
Plural, permitted	C-164 (294A)
Transferred to new Council, when	C-011 (127A), C-025 (141)

MEMORIALS:

Committee on, appointed	B-063 (61)
Duties	B-075 (71)

MERGER OF COUNCILS:

Consolidation of	C-063 (179)
------------------------	-------------

MINIMUM DUES:

Amount	C-144 (276)
--------------	-------------

MONEY:

Dues and fees must be paid in	C-146 (277)
Grand Recorder to collect and pay Grand Treasurer	B-037 (36)

MONTH:

Defined	C-062 (178)
---------------	-------------

MOVE:

Council may move, in same town, when and how	C-038 (154)
From one town to another, when and how	C-039 (155)

NEW COUNCIL:

By-laws	C-017 (133)
Chartered, to be constituted	C-024 (140)
How constituted	C-024 (140)
Officers to be installed, when	C-024 (140)
Charter for	Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 1,
.....	C-022 (138)
Dispensation for	C-004 (121), (C-005 (122), C-010 (127);
.....	Section A, Const., Art. VIII, Sec. 2
Application for	C-005 (122), C-006 (123)
Duty of Recorder of	C-011 (127A)
If Charter refused, what	C-011 (127A)
Joining in petition for, effect	C-011 (127A)
Members of, who are	C-016 (132)
Must have a Chapter	C-001 (118)
Name for, not for living person	C-002 (119)
Officers of, appointed	C-012 (128)
Petition for recommendation for	C-005 (122)
Petition, requisites	C-005 (122), C-006 (123), C-008 (125)
Required to report fees	C-018 (134)
Room for meeting, must have	C-009 (126)
Shall forward books to Grand Recorder	C-020 (136)
Work and returns referred	C-020 (136)

NEW LAWS:

Printed in proceedings, until	B-123 (115)
-------------------------------------	-------------

NON-AFFILIATION IN LODGE AND/OR CHAPTER:

Voluntary, effect of	C-165 (295)
Defined	C-166 (296)
Effect of	C-167 (297)

NON-PAYMENT OF DUES:

Procedure	C-147 (278), C-148 (279), C-149 (280)
If remitted, what	C-155 (287)
May be suspended for	C-155 (287)
After two years, what	C-151 (283)
Do not accrue during	C-149 (280)
Effect of	C-147 (278)
Insane members cannot	C-150 (281)
Payment automatically reinstates	(282) Repealed 1994
Reinstatement, demised Council	C-152 (284)
Suspension of Council, effect of	C-157 (288)

OBJECTION:

Protest	C-129 (261)
To visitation, effect	C-170 (300)

OFFENSES:

Abandonment of family	C-191 (321)
Against body of Cryptic Masonry	C-189 (318)
Amenable, for, who	C-183 (312)
By Councils, what	C-207 (342), C-208 (343)
Controversies, religious, etc, what	C-187 (316)
Electioneering for office	C-192 (322)
Expulsion for, in force 'til when	C-206 (340)
For certain, one may be excluded from Council	C-060 (176)
Immoral conduct	C-190 (319)
Jurisdiction of	C-182 (311), C-183 (312), C-184 (313), C-185 (314)
Concurrent	C-185 (314)
Neglect to enforce laws	C-207 (342)
One suspended for, restored when	C-205 (339), C-206 (340)
Trial for, rules for	C-198 (328)
Wearing Council insignia	C-193 (323)
What constitutes	C-189 (318)

OFFICE:

Electioneering for, an offense, penalty	C-192 (322)
---	-------------

OFFICERS OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Absence first three, what	B-004 (4), B-006 (7)
Appointive	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 4, B-006 (7), B-007 (8)
Elective	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
Duties:	
Grand Master	B-005 (5)
Deputy Grand Master	B-026 (26)
Grand Principal Conductor of the Work	B-027 (27)
Grand Treasurer	B-028 (28) thru B-033 (33)
Grand Recorder	B-034 (34) thru B-048 (48)
Grand Steward	B-049 (49)
Grand Organist.....	B-050 (49A)
Grand Photographer.....	B-051 (49B)
Grand Sentinel	B-052 (50)
District Deputy Grand Master	B-053 (51)
Eligibility	Section A, Const., Art. VI, Sec. 1
Installation	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5
Suspended, may be, how	B-016 (17)
Vacancies, how filled	B-006 (7)

OFFICERS OF SUBORDINATE COUNCILS:

Absence of first three, what C-076 (191)

Appointive	C-077 (192), C-090 (206)
May be installed by proxy	C-083 (199)
Cannot demit	C-180 (309)
Elective, who are	C-076 (191), C-077 (192)
Installed when, in person	C-083 (199)
Elected, when, vote required	C-079 (194), C-080 (195)
Election, time of	C-079 (194)
Eligibility	C-081 (196)
Failure to install, what	C-089 (205)
Hold over, when	C-089 (205)
Installation, who may	C-084 (200)
May be in public	C-088 (204)
Re-elected, not	C-087 (203)
Refusal to be, what	C-086 (202)
Suspended, may be how	B-017 (18), C-082 (198)
Suspension of reported to Grand Council	C-082 (198)
Tenure	C-078 (193)
Titles and duties of	C-076 (191)
Master	C-092 (208), C-093 (209)
Deputy Master	C-094 (210)
Principal Conductor of the Work	C-094 (210)
Treasurer	C-095 (211)
Recorder	C-096 (212)
Sentinel	C-098 (214)
Other Officers	C-097 (213)
Members	C-099 (215)
To be examined, when	C-013 (129)
Vacancy, how filled	B-018 (19), C-090 (206), C-091 (207)
Appointive	C-090 (206)
Who may install	C-084 (200)
May appear in public	C-088 (204)

OFFICERS OF COUNCILS UNDER DISPENSATION:

Examination of officers, when	C-013 (129)
How selected	C-012 (128)
Not installed	C-014 (130)
Not members of Grand Council	C-014 (130)

OFFICIAL COMMUNICATIONS:

Read in open Council	C-042 (158)
----------------------------	-------------

ORDER OF BUSINESS:

Motions	B-107 (100)
Not divided, except	B-109 (101)
To reconsider	B-110 (102)
Of business, Grand Council	B-104 (97), B-105 (98)
May be suspended	B-106 (99)
Speeches in	B-113 (105)
Limited	B-115 (107)
Of business in Councils	C-058 (174)

Questions of, decided by B-111 (103)

Violation of rules, penalty	B-112 (104)
OTHER JURISDICTIONS:	
Correspondence with, how	C-213 (349)
OTHER ORGANIZATIONS:	
Cannot be sponsored	C-043 (159)
PAST GRAND MASTER:	
Honorary title	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 2
Jewel, presented to	B-024 (25)
Junior, to preside, when	B-004 (4)
May install, when	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 5
Succession in office	B-006 (7)
Member of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
PAST MASTER:	
Loses membership in Grand Council, when	C-101 (217)
Loses title, when	C-101 (217), C-211 (347)
Member of Grand Council	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1
May preside in Grand Council, when	B-004 (4)
Retains membership in Grand Council, when	C-101 (217)
PAYMENT OF DUES:	
Must be in money only	C-146 (277)
Reinstates, when	(282) Repealed in 1994
After two years, how	C-151 (283)
Members demised Councils, how	C-152 (284)
When demit granted, amount of	C-153 (285), C-174 (304)
PETITION FOR AFFILIATION:	
Balloting, collective	C-124 (256)
May be presented after rejection	C-161 (292)
Must be member of Lodge and Chapter	C-158 (289)
Must visit Council, or	C-159 (290)
Must be in writing	C-158 (289)
Requisites of	C-158 (289)
Transfer of membership	C-163 (294)
Vote on, who may	C-123 (255)
PETITION FOR DEGREES:	
Affiliated with Lodge and Chapter, must be	C-119 (250)
After rejection, may again be acted on when	C-109 (233)
By non-resident, cannot be received	C-117 (248)
Failing to appear, after election	C-123 (255)
May be entertained, when	C-120 (251)

New, required after twelve months C-123 (255)

Physical requirements	C-115 (244)
Protest, sets aside ballot on	C-130 (262)
Requisites of, presented when	C-118 (249)
Vote on, who may	C-123 (255)
Negative, result of	C-125 (257)
Withdrawn, cannot be when	C-120 (251)

PETITION FOR NEW COUNCIL:

Addressed to Grand Master	C-005 (122), C-010 (127)
Shall state what	C-006 (123)
When complete, what	C-010 (127)
Recommendation required	C-007 (124)
Requisites of	C-008 (125)
Royal Arch Chapter required	C-001 (118)
Rules regulating, and dispensations.....	C-001 (118) thru C-020 (136)

PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS:

Of candidates	C-115 (244)
---------------------	-------------

POWERS:

Of Grand Council to enact laws	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec.8
Of Grand Master	B-005 (5)
Of District Deputy Grand Masters	B-057 (56)
Of Councils	C-036 (152)
Of Councils U.D.	C-015 (131)
Of Master	C-092 (208)

PRINCIPAL CONDUCTOR OF WORK:

Protest, to be notified of	C-133 (265)
Representative to Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec.1
Succeeds to duties of Master, when	C-094 (210)
Titles and duties of	C-094 (210)

PRINTED PROCEEDINGS OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Certificate members published in	B-092 (85)
Distributed, how	B-034 (34)
Shall contain, what	B-035 (35)
New laws, printed in	B-123 (115)
Printed by Grand Recorder	B-035 (35)

PRINTING:

Committee on, in Grand Council, when appointed	B-063 (61)
Duties	B-078 (74)

PROCEDURE:

In restorations	C-205 (339), C-206 (340)
-----------------------	--------------------------

In suspension for non-payment of dues C-147 (278), C-148 (279), C-149 (280)

In trials C-205 (339), C-206 (340)

PROCEEDINGS: (See "Printed Proceedings of Grand Council")

PROPERTY OF GRAND COUNCIL:

Grand Recorder to keep, and deliver to successor B-046 (46)
Grand Treasurer to deliver to his successor B-032 (32)

PROPERTY OF A COUNCIL:

May be owned conjointly, etc. C-037 (153)
When Council demised, delivered to whom C-075 (190)
When Charter forfeited, delivered to whom C-031 (147), C-075 (190)

PROTEST:

Affiliation, does not operate against C-138 (270)
Announcement, imperative C-139 (271)
Definition of C-129 (261)
Effect of C-131 (263)
Master shall notify C-133 (265)
Made known to Council C-132 (264)
Made known to Recorder C-132 (264), C-133 (265)
Make, who may C-137 (269)
None against affiliation C-138 (270)
Not effective when C-134 (266)
Reason for, cannot be required C-136 (268)
Recorded, must be, effect of C-132 (264)
Secrecy of, must be kept C-135 (267)
Sets aside ballot C-130 (262)
Withdrawn, cannot be, when C-131 (263)

PURPOSES:

Of Grand Council Section A, Constitution, Article I

PURPOSES AND POLICIES:

Committee on:
Appointed B-063 (61)
Duties B-077 (73)

PUBLIC PROCESSIONS:

Must have dispensation for, except, etc. B-009 (10), C-088 (204)
Robes not to be worn C-088 (204)

QUORUM IN COUNCIL:

At election of officers C-080 (195)
For business, for degrees C-057 (173)
In Grand Council..... Section A. Const., Art. II, Sec. 2

QUESTIONS:

Not acted upon again, except	B-110 (102)
Of order decided by	B-111 (103)

RECEIPT:

Grand Recorder must take, when	B-037 (36)
Recorders of Councils to take, when	C-096 (212)

RECOMMENDATIONS:

Grand Master may make	B-020 (21)
Furnished committees, when	B-021 (22)

RECONSIDER:

Same question requires motion, to	B-110 (102)
By whom made	B-110 (102)

RECORDER OF COUNCIL:

Audit of books	C-041 (157), C-100 (216)
Bond	C-096 (212)
Certificate of Good Standing, shall issue	C-163 (294)
Certify Constitution of new Council	C-025 (141)
Changes in By-laws reported to Grand Recorder	C-047 (163)
Consolidation of Councils, duty	C-063 (179), C-066 (181), C-068 (184)
Correspondence, how conducted	C-122 (254), C-213 (349)
Demit, application for, read	C-174 (304)
Certificate issued	C-174 (304)
Deferred, when	C-174 (304)
Lost, duplicate issued	C-178 (307)
Demise of Council, duty	C-075 (190)

Duties:

Keep record of time of opening and closing	C-096 (212)
Keep record of members and visitors	C-096 (212)
Keep record of business transacted	C-096 (212)
Keep record of receipts and disbursements	C-096 (212)
Keep separate account with members	C-096 (212)
Keep seal and affix it	C-096 (212)
Liable for fees, when	C-143 (275)
Make returns to Grand Council	C-096 (212)
New Councils, duties	C-018 (134), C-019 (135), C-020 (136)
Official communications read in Council	C-042 (158)
Pay Treasurer all money received	C-096 (212)
Protests, to be notified of	C-133 (265)
Restoration, noted in minutes	C-201 (332)
Returns, shall prepare	C-096 (212), C-103 (219), C-105 (221), C-154 (286)
Seal to be affixed to official documents	C-048 (164)
Shall collect fees and pay Treasurer	C-143 (275)
Penalty for failure	C-143 (275)

Shall notify Grand Recorder:

Of reinstatements	(282) Repealed 1994,
.....	C-201 (332)
Of rejections	C-114 (238), C-147 (278),
.....	(282) Repealed 1994
Of suspensions	C-147 (278)
Transcripts must be sent up	C-204 (336)
Trials, charges filed with	C-195 (325)
To give notice.....	C-197 (327), C-203 (335)
Summons, shall issue	C-055 (171), C-199 (330)
Surrender of books and seal, when	C-031 (147)
Suspension by Lodge and Chapter, duty	C-167 (297)
Transfer of membership, of member, duty	C-163 (294)
Volunteer surrender of Charter, duty	C-069 (185)
Wear jewel and apron	C-102 (218)

REFUSAL TO BE INSTALLED:

Procedure	C-086 (202)
Re-elected, what	C-087 (203)

REGALIA:

Not to be worn in public	C-088 (204)
Officers must wear	C-102 (218)

REINSTATEMENT:

By Lodge, effect	C-165 (295), C-167 (297)
Notice of, given to Grand Recorder	(282) Repealed 1994
One suspended for non-payment of dues, how	(282) Repealed 1994,
.....	C-151 (283)
Of member of demised Council	C-152 (284)
When no appeal has been made	C-205 (339)
When appealed, how	C-204 (336)

REJECTION:

For affiliation, effect of	C-161 (292)
Effect of negative votes	C-125 (257)
Notice to be given to Grand Recorder	C-114 (238)
Jurisdiction, over candidates	C-107 (231)
Petition of rejected, not received	C-113 (237)
Rejected candidate, moving	C-110 (234)
Rejected candidate of another	C-112 (236)

RELIGIOUS CONTROVERSIES:

Not subject of trials	C-187 (316)
-----------------------------	-------------

REMISSION OF DUES:

Councils may	C-155 (287)
--------------------	-------------

Grand Council dues, cannot be C-155 (287)

Fifty Year, effect..... C-156 (287A)

REMOVAL:

From jurisdiction after some degrees received, C-111 (235)
Of Council, from one town to another, how C-039 (155)
 From one building to another in same town, how..... C-038 (154)
Of rejected Candidate, effect C-110 (234)

REPORTS:

Committee on Correspondence, printed when B-035 (35), B-076 (72)
Grand Master, when B-020 (21), B-021 (22)
Grand Recorder, when, what B-038 (37)
Grand Treasurer, when, what B-029 (29)
Committee on Grand Officers B-068 (65)

REPRESENTATIVES, GRAND:

Grand Master appoints B-019 (20)
Tenure of office B-062 (60)
 Must be Past Master B-019 (20)

REPRESENTATIVES:

To Committee on Work, who entitled to be B-096 (89)
 Expenses of, paid how, etc. B-097 (90)

RESIDENCE:

Of Candidate:
 Initiated, removing C-111 (235)
 Rejected candidate moving C-110 (234)
 Rejected candidate remaining C-107 (231)
 Rejected candidate, another jurisdiction C-112 (236)

RESOLUTIONS:

Amendment to Constitution Section A, Const., Art. X, Sec. 1
Amendment to laws, by B-118 (110), B-121 (113)
By Grand Council, printed in proceedings B-035 (35)
Changing laws, referred B-118 (110)
Involving finances, referred B-118 (110)
 To be considered, how B-108 (100A)

RESTORATION OF CHARTER:

When C-073 (188)
Effect of C-028 (144), C-032 (148)
 Must have at least fifteen former members C-073 (188)
 Who members after C-028 (144), C-032 (148), C-073 (188)
Fee for B-099 (92)
Old number cannot be used for new Council C-073 (188)

Suspended members reinstated, how C-073 (188), C-075 (190)

RETURNS OF COUNCILS:

Made and forwarded when, by whom	C-103 (219)
Of Councils U.D., cover what period	C-018 (134), C-019 (135)
Referred to Committee	C-020 (136)
Received and examined by Grand Council	B-041 (40)
Shall include what	C-103 (219)
Time to make, can be extended how	B-008 (9)

REVOKED CHARTER:

Charter surrendered, penalty	C-031 (147)
------------------------------------	-------------

RETURNS OF COUNCILS U.D.:

Period covered	C-019 (135)
Shall forward books, when	C-020 (136)
Work and returns reviewed	C-020 (136)

REVENUES, GRAND COUNCIL:

Certificate fees	B-102 (95)
Charter fees	B-098 (91)
Of demised Councils	B-099 (92)
Degree fees	B-100 (93)
Dues	B-101 (94)

RITUAL: (Esoteric Work)

Adoption of certain	B-089 (81)
None other to be used	B-089 (81)
Code book, use of prohibited, except	(82) Deleted 1994
Grand Council, jurisdiction over	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 9
District Deputy Grand Master may not teach	B-060 (59)
Plain Language	B-090 (81A)
Who may teach the	B-093 (86)

ROYAL MASTER:

Cannot demit	C-181 (310)
Candidate must receive, in twelve months	C-123 (255)
Conferred, how	C-140 (272)
Moving, jurisdiction over	C-111 (235)

ROYAL PURPLE SERVICE AWARD:

Requirements	B-079 (74A), B-081 (New Article)
--------------------	----------------------------------

ROOM FOR MEETING:

Required of new Councils	C-009 (126)
--------------------------------	-------------

RULES OF BUSINESS:

In Council	C-058 (174)
------------------	-------------

In Grand Council	B-104 (97) thru B-116 (108)
Motion, order of	B-107 (100)
Not to be divided, except	B-109 (101)
To reconsider	B-110 (102)
Order of, first day	B-104 (97)
Second day	B-105 (98)
May be suspended	B-106 (99)
Speeches in	B-113 (105)
Violation of	B-112 (104)

SALARY:

Of Grand Recorder, how paid	B-048 (48)
Of Grand Treasurer, how paid	B-033 (33)

SCHOOL OF INSTRUCTION:

Certificates, when issued	B-092 (85)
Compensation of Committee	B-097 (90)
Expenses to, allowed	B-097 (90)
How held, by whom	B-093 (86)
Of Councils, where held	B-093 (86)
Of Grand Council:	
Who entitled to	B-096 (89)
Soliciting employment, penalty	B-094 (87)
Who may attend	B-096 (89)

SEAL:

Council must have, form of	C-048 (164)
Must be affixed to what	C-048 (164)
Penalty for failure to procure and use	C-049 (165)
Of Grand Council, kept by Grand Recorder	B-043 (42), B-103 (96)

SECRET:

Ballot must be kept	C-127 (259)
Protest must be kept	C-133 (265), C-135 (267)

SELECT MASTER'S DEGREE:

Business conducted in, order of	C-058 (174)
Conferred on how many	C-140 (272)

SENTINEL:

Duties	C-098 (214)
--------------	-------------

SET TO WORK:

Councils U.D., how	C-010 (127)
Examination of officers, before	C-008 (125), C-013 (129)
Failure to, results	C-074 (189)

Grand Master shall C-010 (127)

New Councils, must be	C-010 (127)
Constituted, how	C-024 (140)
Restoration of Charter, must be	C-033 (149)

SOUTHWESTERN CONFERENCE:

Purpose	B-127 (351)
Donation to	B-127 (351)
Expenses, may	B-127 (351)

SPECIAL COMMITTEES:

In Grand Council, appointed when	B-083 (75)
Duties	B-083 (75)

SPECIAL ASSEMBLIES:

For reception of Grand Master	C-055 (171)
Of Council, when and business at	C-054 (170)
Of Grand Council, when and notice for	B-002 (2)
General Business, not	B-003 (3)

SPONSOR:

Of other organizations not allowed,	C-043 (159)
---	-------------

STANDING COMMITTEES:

Of Council	C-100 (216)
Of Grand Council	B-063 (61)

STATED ASSEMBLIES:

Of Councils must be held and closed, when	C-050 (166)
Cannot be extended	C-052 (168)
Minimum number of meetings	C-051 (167)
Sunday cannot be held on, except	C-061 (177)
Time of, changed how	C-044 (160)
Of Grand Council, when and where	B-001 (1), B-002 (2)

STATUS OF MEMBERS:

Suspended Council	C-027 (143)
-------------------------	-------------

SUCCESSION IN OFFICE:

Who succeeds in case of absence, in Council	C-076 (191)
In Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. II, Sec. 1e
.....	B-004 (4), B-006 (7)

SUMMONS:

Master has right to issue	C-199 (330)
---------------------------------	-------------

Must be obeyed or C-200 (331)

SUNDAY:

Councils shall not meet on, except C-061 (177)

SUPERSEDED:

Former Code of Laws B-125 (117)

Pending charges for un-Masonic Conduct, not B-125 (117)

SUPER EXCELLENT MASTER DEGREE:

No fee charged, except C-140 (272)

SURRENDER OF CHARTER:

Voluntary C-069 (185)

SUSPENDED:

Council, dues accrue until C-157 (288)

Labors of a Council, may be, how C-026 (142), C-029 (145)

Officers of a Council, may be, how B-017 (18), C-082 (198)

Officers of Grand Council, may be, how B-016 (17)

SUSPENDED FOR NON-PAYMENT OF DUES:

By Lodge or Chapter, effect of C-165 (295), C-167 (297)

Reinstated in Lodge, effect of C-165 (295), C-167 (297)

Council being restored, member, reinstated, how (282) Repealed in 1994

Reinstated how (282) Repealed in 1994,

..... C-151 (283)

Proceedings required to suspend C-147 (278), C-148 (279)

Notice served, how C-148 (279)

Vote taken, how C-148 (279)

Recorder to give notice, when C-148 (279)

Suspension of Council, effect on C-157 (288)

SUSPEND LABORS OF COUNCIL:

Grand Master may B-014 (15)

SUSPENSION:

By Lodge and/or Chapter, effect of C-165 (295), C-167 (297)

Non-payment of dues, dues do not accumulate C-149 (280)

Result when time expires C-201 (332)

Recorder to give notice to Grand Recorder C-147 (278), C-201 (332)

TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION:

Of Councils in Texas C-106 (222)

Of Grand Council, exclusive in Texas Section A, Const., Art. III, Secs. 1, 2
..... (223 thru 227) Repealed 1985

TEXAS MASONIC RETIREMENT CENTER (HOME FOR AGED MASONS):

Dues remitted C-154 (286)

THRICE ILLUSTRIOUS MASTER:

Absence of, who succeeds to duties C-076 (191)
Decision of, appeal from C-059 (175)
Duties C-093 (209)
May exclude one from Council, when C-170 (300)
May issue summons C-199 (330)
Powers of C-092 (208)
Protest, shall notify C-133 (265)
Suspension from office C-082 (198)
Title and duties of C-076 (191), C-092 (208), C-093 (209)
Title, can lose, when C-211 (347)
Vacancy, how filled B-018 (19), C-076 (191)

TITLE:

Of Grand Council Section A, Const., Art. I, Sec. 1
Of officers, Grand Council Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 1
Of officers of Councils C-076 (191)
Of Past Master lost, when C-101 (217), C-211 (347)

TRANSFER OF MEMBERSHIP:

To new Council, when C-163 (294)

TRAVELING AWARD, EXCELLENCE FOR YEAR:

Requirements B-079 (74A), B-080 (new)

TREASURER:

Audit of books C-095 (211), C-100 (216)
Duties C-095 (211)
Elective officer C-076 (191), C-077 (192)
Grand Master may suspend, when B-017 (18)
Vacancy, how filled B-018 (19)

TRIALS:

Appeal, right to C-204 (336)
Charges by whom preferred C-194 (324)
 Must be in writing C-195 (325)
Council of accused notified C-186 (315)
Grand Lodge Code applicable, when C-198 (328)
How conducted C-198 (328)
Jurisdiction of offenses C-182 (311)
Jurisdiction concurrent C-184 (313)
Jurisdiction for discipline C-185 (314)
Jurisdiction, personal C-183 (312)
Neglect to enforce law an offense C-207 (342)

Notice	C-197 (327), 203 (335)
--------------	------------------------

Offenses, jurisdiction of	C-182 (311)
By Councils	C-207 (342)
Circular letters	C-209 (345)
Donations solicited, except	C-209 (345)
Offenses defined	C-189 (318), C-190 (319)
Abandonment of family	C-191 (321)
Electioneering for office	C-192 (322)
Immoral conduct	C-190 (319)
Wearing Council insignia, when	C-193 (323)
Procedure	C-198 (328)
Reinstatement:	
When no appeal	C-205 (339)
Where appeal taken	C-206 (340)
Religious and pecuniary controversies, what	C-187 (316)
Summons	C-199 (330)
Must be obeyed	C-200 (331)
Penalty	C-200 (331)
Suspended while under charges	C-196 (326)
Suspended members may be tried	C-188 (317)
Suspended members, status at expiration	C-201 (332)
Expulsion in force, 'til when	C-202 (333)
Notice to Grand Recorder	C-203 (335)

TWELVE MONTHS:

A protest effective for	C-132 (264)
Elected candidate must receive Royal Master in	C-123 (255)
Election of candidate confers jurisdiction for	C-108 (232)
Dues payable every	C-144 (276)
Grand Council dues payable every	B-101 (94)
Three blackballs rejects for	C-125 (257)
Four blackballs rejects for	C-125 (257)
Five or more blackballs rejects for	C-125 (257)
Payment of dues within, automatically reinstates	(282) Repealed in 1994
Past Master, demitted, must affiliate within	C-101 (217)
Returns of Councils, every	C-103 (219)
Fees on candidates paid Grand Recorder	B-100 (93)
Visitors must have card, dues paid to within	C-172 (302)
Visitors after rejection, may visit again for	C-172 (302)

UNIFORM RITUAL:

Grand Council may make	Section A, Const., Art. III, Sec. 9
------------------------------	-------------------------------------

UN-MASONIC:

What acts are	C-189 (318) thru C-193 (323)
---------------------	------------------------------

VACANCY IN OFFICE:

Chairman of Committee on Work, how filled	B-087 (79)
District Deputy Grand Master, how filled	B-056 (54)
In Committee on Work, how filled	B-086 (78)
In Grand Council, how filled	B-006 (7)

Of appointed officer in Council B-018 (19), (197) Repealed,

.....	C-090 (206), C-091 (207)
Of elective officer in Council	B-018 (19), (197) Repealed
Recorder, dispensation to fill	B-018 (19)
Suspension	C-082 (198)
Three principals in Council, how filled	B-018 (19)

VENUE IN TRIALS:

May be changed by Grand Master	C-185 (314)
--------------------------------------	-------------

VISIT:

Before ballot for affiliation, applicant must	C-159 (290)
---	-------------

VISITORS:

Council, objection to	C-170 (300)
Must be in good standing	C-172 (302)
Must be vouched for	C-168 (298)
Legal information necessary	C-169 (299)
Objection invalid, when	C-170 (300), C-171 (301)

VOLUNTARY NON-AFFILIATION:

In Lodge and/or Chapter, defined	C-165 (295), (C-166 (296)
Effect of	C-167 (297)

VOLUNTARY SURRENDER OF CHARTER:

Procedure	C-069 (185)
-----------------	-------------

VOUCHING:

What necessary to	C-168 (298), C-169 (299)
-------------------------	--------------------------

VOTE BY BALLOT:

Collective	C-124 (256)
For degrees or affiliation	C-124 (256)
Number to elect	C-123 (255)
Stated assembly only	C-053 (169)
Secret must be kept	C-127 (259)
Who may vote	C-123(255)
May be retaken	C-126 (258)
In Grand Council.....	Section A, Const., Art. VII, Sec. 1-6
Election of officers	Section A, Const., Art. V, Sec. 3
On all other questions.....	Section A, Const., Art. VII, Sec. 1
Negative for degrees, effect of	C-125 (257)
For affiliation, effect of	C-161 (292)
Non-payment of dues, suspension	C-147 (278)
Protest sets aside	C-130 (262), C-131 (263)

WARRANTS:

Drawn and countersigned by Grand Recorder	B-045 (45)
Signed by Grand Treasurer	B-028 (28)

WORK:

Certificate	B-091 (83)
Committee on Work	B-084 (76)
Custodian of	B-084 (76)
District Deputy Grand Master may not teach	B-060 (59)
School of Instruction, in	B-093 (86)
Who authorized to teach	B-091 (83)

WRITING:

Amendment to Constitution	Section A, Const., Art. X, Sec. 1
Amendment to laws, in	B-121 (113)
Application for demit, in	C-174 (304)
Charges must be in	C-195 (325)
Petition for affiliation, in	C-158 (289)
Petition for Charter, in	C-006 (123)
Petition for degrees, in	C-118 (249)
Protest, may be in	C-133 (265)

YORK RITE DEVELOPMENT:

Accountability, report to	D-003 (354)
Administration assistance, how	D-008 (359)
Audit, how	D-006 (357)
Available funds, defined	D-005 (356)
Bonding, of whom	D-007 (358)
Created, when	D-001 (352)
Depository, location of	D-008 (359)
Disposition, how	D-009 (360)
Donations, received how	D-004 (355)
Encumbrances, cannot	D-008 (359)
Funds invested, how	D-008 (359)
Meeting, where	D-003 (354)
Officers elected, how	D-001 (352)
Policies, developed by	D-003 (354)
Principal, defined	D-004 (355)
Purpose	D-002 (353)
Quorum, composed by	D-003 (354)
Removal of trustees, how	D-001 (352)
Salaries	D-007 (358)
Trust fund, consist of	D-004 (355)
Trustees, who	D-001 (352)
Duties, of	D-003 (354)
Elected, how	D-001 (352)
Vacancies, filled how	D-001 (352)